AL-BAHER



# CONNECT







# Contents

Theme (3)	How the	15
Unit (7)	Where are the family?	(3)
Unit (8)	At the museum	(44)
Unit (9)	At the hospital	(76)
	Review (3)	(112)
Non-fiction The Grand	n <mark>reader:</mark> Egyptian Museum	(114)
Theme (4)	Communication	
Unit ( 10)	We love adventure!	(118)
Unit ( 1)	Keep in touch	(150)
Unit ( 12)	Community connections	(179)
	Review (4)	(214)
Fiction read	der: Nesma's Invention	(216)
)	Listening	(238)

## Unit | Where are the family?

أين العائلة؟



#### **Unit Seven Objectives**

Lesson (1) D To listen to and understand a dialog

To identify more vocabulary of family

Lessons () To consolidate the present simple and continuous

(2 & 3) To review the past simple

To talk about your own abilities in the past and now

Lesson (4) (3) To recognize and produce the letter sound /u:/

Lesson (5) To read and talk about identical twins

Lesson (6) To learn about baby rabbits

Lesson (7) (5) To learn how plants adapt

أن يستمع إلى حوار ويقهمه

أن يتعرف على مفردات أكثر عن العائلة

أن يعزز استخدام المضارع البسيط والم

أن يراجع زمن الماض البسيط

أن تتحدث عن قدرتك الخاصة في الماضي والحاضر

أن يتعرف على صوت الحرف إلى وينطقه

أن يقرأ وبتحدث عن التوالم المتطابقة

أن يتطم عن صفار الأرانب

أن يتعلم كيف تتكيف النباتات

#### Lesson (1)

#### Let's look

#### Listen and repeat.

ستمع وردد.

## مراحل الحياة - Life stages



baby طفل (رضيع) toddler طفل صغیر (یتعلم المشی)

child طفل (غلام) teenager مراهق

adult شخص بالغ elderly person شخص کبیرالسن

#### Extra vocabulary

ا tower برج tower برج برا الأخ / الأخت المعنى بـ tower برج المؤخت المؤخ

#### Conjugation of verbs

Pres	ent	Past	P.P
walk	يمشي	walked	walked
jump	يقفز	jumped	jumped
bring	يحضر	brought	brought
run	يجري	ran	run
hold	يمسك	held	held

#### Lesson (1) -

#### Look, listen and read.



Today we're with our family. We have lots of cousins!

اليوم نحن مع عائلتنا. لدينا الكثير من أبناء الم

Amir is 13. He's a teenager. He's helping his brother Adam. أمير عمره 13 سنة. إنه مراهق. يساعد أخاه آدم.

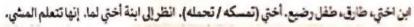




Adam is building a tower. That's a good boy!

آدم يېنى برجًا، هٺا ولد جيد

My nephew, Tarek, is a baby. My sister is holding him. Look at my niece, Lama. She's learning to walk!





I love seeing my family.

أحب رؤية عائلتي.



Help your child look, listen and read. ساعد طفنك أن ينظر ويستمع ويقرأ.

#### Listen and read.

## Whoam 12

I can't walk or talk but I sleep a lot and like playing.





I'm learning a lot about the world, and I'm learning to walk. toddler

I go to school and I play with my friends.
I'm taller than I was last year. child





I go to school and I help my parents. I'm thinking about what I want to do after school.

I can walk, run, jump and swim. I go to work and look after my family.



adult



I used to work, but now I don't. I like being with my family. I look after them and they look after me!

elderly person

## Activities

1	Lis	sten and write the	missi	ng sounds.		
1.	c_u	sins 2. b_by	y	3. ad_	lt	4. ch_ld
	Re	ead and complete	the te	nt with the	words in	the box.
, •	(1	oves - grandpar	ents	- family - c	ousins -	niece
1.	Ah	med is my cousin	. He is	10 years old	d. He has	a big 1)
Hel	nasl	ots of 2)	Не	has a neph	ew and 3	)They
are	love	ly. He visits his 4)		every Frid	lay. He lo	ves his family.
(3)	Ci	noose the correct a	inswe	rfrona b, c	)r .	
1)	Sar	a is 13 years old.	She i	s a		***************************************
	a)	child	b)	teenager	C	) baby
2)	Α			**************************	ca	n't walk or talk.
	a)	baby	b)	child	C	) teenager
3)	A/A	n	***********	can lo	ook after	his / her family.
	a)	baby	b)	adult	C	child
4)	A/A	\n	********	m	ight have	grandchildren.
	a)	baby	b)	elderly per	son c	teenager
5)	A/A	\n	goes	to school a	nd plays	with his friends.
	a)	elderly person	b)	child	. 0	baby
6)	He	is learning to wa	ılk. He	's a		***************************************
	a)	baby	b)	teenager	C	) toddler



#### 4) Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Hi! I'm Heba. Today, I'm with my family. I have lots of cousins. Amir is 13. He's a teenager. He is helping his brother Adam. Adam is building a tower. My nephew, Tarek is a baby. My sister, Aya is holding him. I love seeing my family.

	OF C.	a.l	from	answer	correct	the	Choose	A
--	-------	-----	------	--------	---------	-----	--------	---

- 1. Heba is with her
  - a) family
- b) friends
- c) neighbors
- 2. Amir is a .....
  - a) baby
- b) child
- c) teenager

#### B) Answer the following questions.

- 3. How old is Amir?
- 4. What is Adam doing?....
- 5. Who is holding Tarek?
- 6. What does Heba love?



- 1) love seeing I family my .
- 2) is a Tarek baby . .
- 3) learning She to 's walk .



Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

My family

Guiding words:

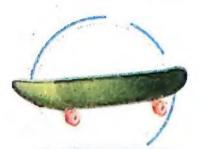
(family - cousins - baby)

Lessons (2 & 3)

#### Language use: **Tense review** Review of "used to"

Listen and repeat.

استمع وردّد.



skateboard لوح تزحلق



climb a mountain يتسلقجبل



learn يتعلم



live بعيش



paint يرسم/يلون



visit



ride a bike بركب دراجة

#### Extra vocabulary

(be) able to wear glasses قادر على يرتدى نظارة used to catch a ball يمسك بالكرة

#### Review of Tenses

مراجعة الأزمنة

#### The Present Simple

Form التكوين زمن المضارع البسيط

المصدر الفعل) . I/We/You/They/Plural noun + inf

He/She/It/Singular noun + verb + (s/es/ies)

- usuallygo to school on Mondays.
- -He usuallygoes to school on Mondays.

Keywords قادله

always

usually

often عادة

غاليًا

never

sometimes ابنا

every (day, ...)

كل (يوم)

- She usually helps her mother at the weekend.

Negative النفي

المصدر الفعل) . I/We/You/They/Plural noun + don't + inf

امصدر الفعل) . He/She/It/Singular noun + doesn't + inf

- I don't go to school on Fridays.
- He doesn't help his parents.

السؤال بـ "هل" Yes/No question

Po + (I / we / you / they / plural noun) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ...?

- Do they go to school on Mondays?
  - Yes, they do.
- No, they don't.

Poes + (he / she / it / singular noun) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ...?

Does she help her parents? - Yes, she does. - No, she doesn't.

Wh- question • السؤال بأداة استغهام

?... (مصدر الفعل) ... finf. (مصدر الفعل) + inf.

- What do you usually do on Mondays?
- I usually go to school on Mondays.

#### Choose the correct answer.

- 1) I (go goes going) to school every Tuesday.
- 2) He usually (go goes going) to school on Mondays.
- 3) They always (help helping helps) their parents.
- 4) We (don't doesn't isn't) go to school on Fridays.
- 5) (Do Does Is) she go to school on Fridays?
- 6) What (do does is) he do?

#### The Past Simple

التكوين Form

زمن الماضي البسيط

#### The second form of the verb

يتكون من التصريف الثاني للفعل (أي بإضافة d, ed, ied للفعل المنتظم وغير المنتظم يحفظ)

Dequier verbs:

inf. + (d/ed/ied)

visit--> visited

hrenular verks:

go

seesaw

Feywords' allalicidate

yesterday

(الأسبوع , الشهر ,...) الماضي ( last (week, month, .... )

ago

in the past

-Last year I learned to swim.

Negative النفب

#### Subject + didn't + inf. ...

Ididn't go to school yesterday.

السؤال Question

Yes/No question

Did + subject + inf. ...?

-Did youlearn to swim?

- Yes, I did.

- No, I didn't.

#### Wh-question

#### QW + dld + subject + inf. .....?

- What did you do last summer? - I went to Alexandria.

#### Choose the correct answer.

- 1) I (visit visited visits) my grandparents last month.
- 2) What (do does did) you do last summer?
- 3) She (don't didn't isn't) learn to swim.
- 4) (Do Does Did) they help their parents yesterday?
- 5) She helped her mother (now usually yesterday).

#### **The Present Continuous**

اللحويل Form

زمن المصارع المستمر

l + am + v + ing
He / She / It + is + v + ing
We / You / They + are + v + ing

- Today I'm riding my bike to school.
- My little sister is learning to read.

Keywords बीजालाबाडा

Look!

now انظرا

Listen!

today استعجا

- Listen! She is singing.

Negative النفب

#### Subject + am / ls / are + not + v + ing

- He isn't riding his bike.
- They aren't learning to swim.

Lessons (2 & 3) -

السؤال د"هل" Yes/No question

#### Is / Are + subject + v + Ing ...?

- -Is shelearning to ride a bike?

- Yes, she is. - No, she isn't.

السؤال بأداه استعمام | Wh - question

#### Q.W + Is / are + subject + v + Ing ...?

- Whatis she doing?

- She is running.

#### Choose the correct answer.

- 1) She is (learn learned learning) to read.
- 2) Today I ('m riding ride rides) my bike.
- 3) What (is am are) you doing?
- 4) Is he (paint painting paints) a picture?
- 5) What are (he she they) doing?

#### The Present Perfect

زمن المضارع النام

Form التخوين

#### التصريف الثالث) .I/We/You/They/Plural noun + have + P.P

- Ive climbed a mountain.

#### التصريف الثالث) He/She/It/Singular noun + has + P.P.

- Hehas painted a picture.



have = 've / has = 's

Keywords

الكلمات الدالة

already

just بالقعل

חפעפר שלושו

ever

since منقبل

for att.

- They have ust visited their grandparents.

Negative النفب

#### Subject + have / has + not + P.P. (التصريف الثالث)

- I haven'tclimbed a mountain before.
- He hasn'tpainted a picture.

السؤال بـ "هل" Yes/No question

#### P.P (التصريف الثالث) P.P + الفاعل Have / Has + subject

- Haveyou painted a picture?

  - Yes, I have. No, I haven't.
- Hashe climbed a mountain?

  - Yes, he has. No, he hasn't.

السؤال بأداة استمهام planium السؤال بأداة استمهام

#### ?... (التصريف الثالث) P.P + الفاعل P.P + الفاعل P.P ...

- -- How long haveyou learned English?
- I've learned English for 3 years.







- 2) He has (paint painting painted) a picture of you.
- 3) How long (has have are) you learned English?
- 4) (Has Have Is) she climbed a mountain?
- 5) Have the she they ever seen a snake?
- 6) I've (just now even visited my friend.



Usage planul

- To express a past habit that doesn't happen now.

للتعبير عن عادة في الماضي ليست موجودة الآن.

النجوين Form

Subject + used to + inf. (مصدرالفعل)

- She used to have short hair, but now it's long.

يمكن استخدام الماطئي البسيط بدلًا من "used t

- She hadshort hair, but now it's long.

Negative النفاد

(مصدرالقعل) - Subject + didn't + use to + inf

- I didn't use to beable to cook, but now I can make a cake.

Yes/No question "السؤال بـ"ها

Pid + subject الفاعل + use to + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ...?

- Didyou use to ridea bike? - Yes, I did. - No, I didn't.

## Chease the correct answer.

- 1) He (use used uses) to play tennis.
- 2) She (didn't don't doesn't) use to wear glasses.
- 3) We used to (takes take took) the bus to school.

## General Activities

(1)	Choose the correct	answe	r froma,b, c	orc.	
1)	Ali	*********	*************************************	to school	on Mondays.
	a) go	b)	goes	c)	going
2)		1 1 0 4 11 h 1 4 h 1 4 h 1 4 h 1 4 h 1		*****************	TV every day.
	a) watch	b)	watches	c)	watching
3)	Sara		her	mother at	the weekend.
	a) help	b)	helps	. c)	helping
4)	I usually		<b>m</b> y gi	randparen	ts on Fridays.
	a) visit	b)	visits	c)	visited
5)	What	************	you ι	sually do	on Mondays?
	a) do	b)	does	c)	are
6)	Last year Toka		######################################	*****************	to swim.
	a) learned	b)	learn	c)	has learned
7)	Yesterday we				
	a) don't	b)	doesn't	c)	didn't
8)					
	a) don't		didn't		
9)	What			*	last summer?
	a) do				
10)	Fareeda didn't				
			helped		helps
11)	My child is				
	a) learns			,	_
12)	Today they				
4.01	a) is riding				rides
13)	What are you				
1.45	a) do		does		doing
14)	He				
	a) am	D)	is .	C)	are

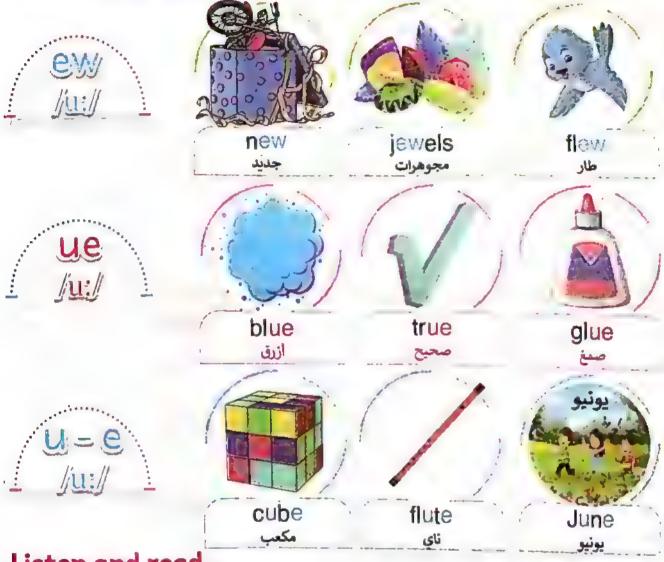
	Lessons (2 & 3)			
	· ·	,,,,,,,,,		he doing now?
·	a) has		is	c) does
16)	We		lived in t	this house for two years.
	a) have	b)	has	c) are
17)	I've			a picture of you.
	a) painting	b)	painted	c) paint
18)	They have		clin	nbed a mountain before.
	a) every	b)	never	c) now
19)	How long have you			English?
	a) learn	b)	learning	c) learned
20)	***************************************			visited my grandmother.
	a) Yesterday	b)	Now	c) Today
21)	I didn't		,.,,,	to be able to ride a bike.
	a) use	b)	used	c) using
22)	He		************	to have short hair.
	a) use	b)	used	c) using
23)	Sara used to		*****	able to cook.
	a) be	b)	was	c) are
24)	Talia	4 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		use to wear glasses.
	a) doesn't	b)	didn't	c) don't
25)	Toka used to		I * * * 4 D * E T * 1 D T D T D T * 4 * * * * * E * E * E * E * E * E * E	short curly hair.
•	a) has	b)	have	c) had
26)	Ali didn't use to		**********	glasses.
	a) wear	b)	wears	c) wearing
27)		•••••	94 - P4 9 P - 4 2 + 2 4 4 4 <b>4 6</b> 8 4 4 7 9 + 4 4	use to have long hair.
	a) am not	b)	doesn't	c) didn't
28)	They didn't use to			tennis.
	a) plays			c) playing
29)	Omar used			have short hair.
	a) on	b)	in	c) to

AVAIL.
2 Read, order, and write.
1) swim - I · learned - Last year - to
2) school - to - They - go
3) a mountain - <u>l've</u> - before - never - climbed
4) do - usually - you - What - on - do - Mondays - ?
5) I'm - my bike - Today - riding - the park - to
6) now - you - are - doing - What -?
7) Amir - Does - play - guitar - the - ?
8) to - used - We - the bus - take - school - to
3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.
glasses - used to - use - play - skateboard
I'm Ali. My cousin Amir 1)be unhappy because he
couldn't see. He didn't use to wear glasses. He didn't 2)t
be able to 3)Now Amir is happy. He wears 4)and
he can use a skateboard.
Read and write the correct form of the word(s) becaused bracket
1) Wael always(make) his bed in the morni
2) Look! I(finish) my homewo
3) My brothers(play) football in the park n
4) Youssef (never sleep) in the desert, but he wants to try it so

5) She ......(use to ) have long ha

#### Lesson (4) Learn sounds with Busy Bee! Learn to write with Busy Bee!

Phonics O Listen and repeat.



Listen and read.



I have a new pen.



Dad has a blue car. I used to have short hair.



The shop had new, blue jewels in June.



It's true! I used to play the flute.

## Writing

## Punctuation Marks علامات الترقيم



We use a period at the end of a sentence.

تخدم النقطة في نهاية الجملة.

Tarek didn't use to speak English.



We use an exclamation mark at the end of a surprising sentence. تستخدم علامة التعجب في نهاية جملة تفيد الدهشة.

That was an amazing game!



We use a question mark at the end of a question.

نستخدم علامة الاستفهام في نهاية السؤال.

What do you usually do on weekends?



We use commas in a list and to connect two نستخدم الفاصلة السفلي للفصل بين الأشياء في قائمة ولربط جملتين. . .sentences

I like reading books, watching TV and playing with my brother.



#### Punctuate the following.

- 1) can you play the flute
- 2) no don t do that
- 3) do you have any glue
- 4) that s an old expensive purple jewel

#### General Activities



#### 1 Listen and write the missing sounds.

2. bl\_\_\_

3. j\_\_els

4. J\_n\_

5. fl\_t\_

6. yl\_\_

7. tr\_\_

8. c\_b\_

#### 2 Look, write and say.

blue

cube

flew

flute

giue

jewel

June

new

true

used to

ew

u-e

ue

3 Punctuate the following.

- 1) stop that road is dangerous
- 2) did dad use to walk to school
- 3) i used to have long hair but now my hair is short
- 4) it s true i used to play the flute

## Lesson (5) CLIL: Science: Identical twins

Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد.

#### Vocabulary

twins	quadruplets توامان	أربعة توائم
	•	

triplets ثلاثة توائم

#### **Definitions**

sibling	a brother or sister	اخ او اخت
identice.		متطابق / متماثر
non-identical	can be similar to each other or different	
1107		غير متطابق
different	not the same	مختلف
similar	having lots of things the same, but no everything	ot منشابه
twice	are two siblings who are born at the	
	same time	توأمان
triplets	they're three siblings	ثلاثة توائم
quadroplets	they're four siblings	أربعة توائم

#### Conjugation of verbs

	Present	Past	P.P.
work	يعمل	worked	worked
behave	يتصرف	behaved	behaved
mean	يعنى	meant	meant
think	يفكر	thought	thought

#### Important expressions & prepositions

at the same time	be) born) في نفس الوقت	ۇلد
look the same	a twin brother يبدو متشابه	اخ توام
look like	4.2.1	

#### ook and read.

Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time. They can be identical or non-identical.

Identical means that they are exactly the same. They look the same, and their bodies work and grow in the same way. Identical twins are always two sisters or two brothers.

Non-identical twins can be similar to each other, or they can be very different. They can be two brothers, two sisters, or a sister and a brother.

Sometimes they look like each other, and sometimes they don't.

Sometimes people can be triplets - three siblings, or even quadruplets - that's four!

Twins often think and behave in similar ways. Do you know any twins? What do you think it would be like to be a twin?



التوأمان هما شقيقان يولدان في نفس الوقت. يمكن أن يكونا متطابقين أو غير متطابقين. التطابق يعني إنهم متشابهون تمامًا. يبدون متشابهين. وأجسادهم تعمل وتنمو بنفس الطريقة. التوائم المتطابقة دائمًا يكونوا اختين أو أخوين.

يمكن أن يكون التوالم غير المتطابقين متشابهين أو يمكن أن يكونوا مختلفين تمامًا. يمكن أن يكونوا شقيقين أو شقيقتين أو أخت وأخ. في بعض الأحيان يشبهون بعضهم البعض، وأحيانًا لا يشبهون بعضهم البعض. في بعض الأحيان يمكن أن يكون الناس ثلاثة توانم - ثلاثة أشقاء أو حتى أربعة! غالبًا ما يفكر التوائم ويتصرفون بطرق مماثلة. هل تعرف أي توائم؟ في رأيك كيف سيبدو الأمر لو كنت

## **General Activities**

## 1

#### Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

similar - twins - four - triplets - think

Sometimes people c	an be 1)	three siblings, o
even quadruplets - that's	2)! Twins ofter	n think and behave in
3)ways. Do.yo	ou know any 4)	? What do you
think it would be like to be  (2) Choose the correct ar		
1) A sibling is a brother	or	***************************************
a) father 2) Identical means	b) sister	c) mother
<ul><li>a) different</li><li>3) Similar means the sa</li></ul>	b) the same	c) difficult
a) every	b) usual	c) some
a) Twins	b) Quadruplets	
a) Twins  Read, order, and wri	b) Quadruplets	
1) has - brother - Malak -		
2) twins - Do - know - yo	u - any - ?	



#### Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time. They can be identical or non-identical.

Identical means that they are exactly the same. They look the same, and their bodies work and grow in the same way. Identical twins are always two sisters or two brothers.

Non-identical twins can be similar to each other, or they can be very different. They can be two brothers, two sisters, or a sister and a brother.

Sometimes they look like each other, and sometimes they don't.

				00011 01110	,	time and a
A)	Choo	se the correct a	inswei	r from a,b or	<b>c.</b>	
1.	The	ere are				types of twins.
	a)	three	b)	four	c)-	two
2.	*****		**********	*****************	are born	at the same time.
	a)	Siblings	b)	Brothers	c)	Sisters
B)	Answ	er the followin	g que	stions.		
3.	Wha	at are twins?	**********	The Bolds of the total state		
4.	How	can twins be	?	****************	7+7+11441111111111111111111111111111111	,
5.	Wha	at does "Ident	ical" <sub>I</sub>	mean?	***************	
6.	How	do identical	twins	' bodies wo	ork and grow	w?



**Guiding words:** 

( exactly - the same - grow )

Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

## Lesson (6) Reading: Animal families

Listen and repeat.

استمع وردّد.



wetland

desert

ارض رطبة





grassland

**Habitats** 



polar قطبی

أرض عُشبية / المراعي

Extra vocabulary

adapt	ينكيف	layer		طبقة
seeds	بذور	horns		قرون
reflect	يعكس	change		ينير
catch	يمسك / يصطاد	hide	4	يختبئ
climate	المناخ	heat	•	حرارة

#### Conjugation of verbs

10 10 1	- white-water and desired a street of white desired		
	Present	Past	· · P.P
hunt	يصطاد	hunted	hunted
reflect	يعكس	reflected	reflected
inherit	<mark>ي</mark> رث	inherited	inherited
keep	يعفظ	kept *	kept
hear	يسمع	heard	heard
become	يصبح	became	become

#### Lesson (6) —

#### Important expressions & prepositions

a mix of	adapt to مزیج من	يتكيف / يتأقلم على
in a litter of	hide from في قطيع (مجموعة) من	يختبئ من
a layer of	over time طبقة من	. بمرور الوقت

adapt	to change to suit your environment	پتکیف		
trait	a key characteristic that an organism has, e.g.			
	camouflaged fur or a long beak	صفة / سمة		
inherit	to get characteristics from parents	يرث		
litter	a number of baby animals born from the sa	ame		
	ْ parents at the same time بي يلدها الحيوان	مجموعة الجراء ال		
newborn	a baby animal that has just been born	حديث الولادة		
olfspring	a person's child, or an animal's or plant's baby			
		اللسل / الدّرية		
organism	a living thing, all animals and plants	کائن حي		
species	a group of animals or plants that are very	similar		
	and share the same characteristics	فصيلة		
survival	staying alive. In the natural world, this can	be		
	hard for many plants and animals	النجاة - البقاء		
characteristics	special traits that make an organism special	al		
	or different from others	صفات		

#### Look and read.

### **Animal families**



Look at this litter of newborn rabbits. They look very different from their parents! But soon their eyes will open and their fur will grow. As they get older, the rabbits in a litter will look similar to each other, but not identical, The offspring have inherited some

traits from their mother and some traits from their father. They may have the same fur color as their mother, or their father - or a mix of the two.



انظر إلى مجموعة الأرانب هذه حديثي الولادة. إنهم يبدون مختلفين تمامًا عن والديهما لكن سرعان ما تنفتح عيونهم وينمو فرائهم. عندما يصبحون أكبر، ستبدو الأرانب الصغيرة في المجموعة متشابهة مع بعضها البعض، لكنها ليست ستطابقة. يرث الإثنين. التسل بعض السمات من أمهم وبعض السمات من أبيهم. قد يكون لديهم نفس لون فراء أمهم أو أبيهم. أو مزيج من الإثنين. Soon their ears will start to grow, too. Having long ears is a key characteristic of a rabbit. Why do rabbits have long ears? Rabbits have lots of predators - bigger animals that hunt and eat them.

وسرعان ما ستبدأ آذانهم في النمو أيضًا. وجود آذان طويلة هو سمة أساسية للأرانب. لماذا الأرانب لها أذان طويلة؟ لدى الأرانب الكثير من الحيوانات المفترسة، وهي حيوانات أكبر تصطادها وتأكلها.

The long ears help rabbits to hear well. Their ears can move, so the rabbit knows where a sound is coming from. The long ears also help the rabbits stay cool in hot weather, or keep warm in cold weather.

تساعد الآذان الطويلة الأرانب على السمع جيدًا. يمكن أن تتحرك آذانهم، حتى يعرف الأرانب مصدر الصوت. تساعد الآذان - الطويلة الأرنب أيضًا على البقاء باردًا في الطقس الحار أو البقاء دافئًا في الطقس البارد.

So, long ears are very important for a rabbit's survival. Over time, rabbits with longer ears become safer and healthier. They could live for longer and have more litters. They passed this trait to their offspring, and rabbits adapted to have long ears.

لذلك فإن الآذان الطويلة هامة جدًا ثبقاء الأرانب على قيد الحياة. مع مرور الوقت، تصبح الأرانب ذات الآذان الطويلة أكثر أماثًا وصحة. يمكنهم العيش لفترة أطول ويكون لديهم المزيد من الصغار، لقد نقلوا هذه الصفة إلى ذريتهم، وتتكيف الأرانب ليكون لها آذان طويلة.

All organisms have to adapt to their environment. All species of animals and plants have their own characteristics and behave in ways that help them to survive.

على جميع الكائنات الحية أن تتكيف مع بيئتها. جميع أنواع الحيوانات والنباتات لها خصائصها الخاصة وتتصرف بطرق تساعدها على البقاء على قيد الحياة.

#### Read the text again then answer:

- 1) Why do rabbits have long ears?
- 2) What will happen to the rabbits when they get older?

## Adaptation in animals

#### Look and read.



This animal has developed a layer of fat to keep it warm in cold climates.

تكوَّن لهذا الحيوان طبقة من الدهون لإيقائه دافلًا في المناخ البارد.

polar bear

الدب القطبي

This animal has adapted to look like a leaf, so other animals don't eat it.

تكيف هذا الحيوان ليبدو مثل ورقة الشجر لذلك لا تأكله الحيوانات الأخرى.



lizard



This bird has a large beak so it can eat lots of different seeds.

هذا الطائر له منقار كبير لذلك يمكنه أن يأكل الكثير من البذور المختلفة.

عصفور (فصيلة طبور صغيرة الحجم)

This animal has long horns. It is white in summer to reflect heat and gray in winter to keep warm.

هذا الحيوان له قرون طويلة. يكون لوثه أبيض في الصيف لعكس الحرارة ولوثه رمادي في الشتاء للتدفئة.



Addax antelope

الظي اللولي



This bird can swim a long way underwater to catch fish.

يعكن لهذا الطائر السياحة لمسافة طويلة تحت الماء لصيد الأسماك.

penguin بطريق

This sea animal can change color with its surroundings, so it can hide from predators and catch food.

يمكن لهذا الحيوان البحري تغيير لونه مع البيلة المحيطة به، لذلك يمكنه الاختباء من الحيوانات المفترسة واصطياد الطعام.



cuttlefish

حبار

#### **General Activities**

_	1
/4	1
	- 1
1	

Read and complete the tent with the words in the box.

#### litter - different - offspring - fur - newborn

This is a litter of newborn rabbits. They look very 1) .....from their parents! But soon their eyes will open and their 2)......will grow. As they get older, the rabbits in a 3)..... will look similar to each other, but not identical. The 4) ..... have inherited some traits from their mother and some traits from their father.

#### 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

- 1) A/An .....is a key characteristic that an organism has.
  - a) trait
- b) litter

- c) organism
- 2) A.....is a number of baby animals born from the same parents at the same time.
  - a) species
- b) twin

- c) litter
- 3) To .....is to change to suit your environment.
  - a) survive
- b) adapt
- c) inherit
- 4) A/An .....is a person's child, or an animal's or plant's baby.
  - a) litter

- b) organism c) offspring
- 5) Long ears help a rabbit to ......safer.
  - a) inherit b) survive
- c) reflect

- 3 Read, order, and write.
- 1) do Why ears rabbits have long ?
- 2) from their They parents look different .
- 3) ears a rabbit Long survive help to .



#### Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Rabbits have lots of predators - bigger animals that hunt and eat them. The long ears help rabbits to hear well. Their ears can move, so the rabbit knows where a sound is coming from. The long ears also help the rabbits stay cool in hot weather, or keep warm in cold weather. So, long ears are very important for a rabbit's survival: Over time, rabbits with longer ears become safer and healthier. They could live for longer and have more litters. They passed this trait to their offspring, and rabbits adapted to have long ears.

		nswer from a,b or c		
a)	legs	b) ears	· c)	eyes
2		are animals that	hunt and	eat other animals.
a)	Predators	b) Litter	c)	Newborn
B) Ansv	wer the following	questions.		
3. Hov	v do rabbit ears	s help them survi	ve?	
4. Wh	at happens if a	rabbit cannot he	ar well?	•
5. Wh	at does "adapte	ed" mean in the to	ext?	
6. Wh	at do long ears	do in hot weather	er?	
<b>5</b>	Write a paragra	ph of about (20 w	ords) 3-4	sentences.
Polar bear				

(layer - keep - cold)

**Guiding words:** 

#### Lesson (7)

### **CLIL: Science** Reproduction in plants

#### **Plants**



pitcher plants نباتات الإبريق



water lilv زهرة زنبق الماء



date palm تخيل التمر



drip tip leaves أوراق رأس التقطير



strong roots أشجار ذات جذور قوبة



cactus نبات الصيار

#### Habitats of plants





rainforest plants نباتات الغابات المطيرة



#### Extra vocabulary

living organisms flowering plants pond deep

wild نباتات مزهرة hole ، بركة ماء

surface کائنات حیة فتحة / ثقد protect عميق

#### **Definitions**

reproduce pollen grains	have offspring very small structures that plants use to	بنگاثر
	reproduce	حبوب اللقاح
seed	this stays underground and grows into	
w v		ېدرة
cell	the smallest part of an organism	خلية
bulb .	this is produced when the pollen grains with cells in a new plant	mix بصيلة النبات

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	P.P
stay	يبقى	stayed	stayed
attract	يجنب	attracted	attracted
reproduce	يتكاثر	reproduced	reproduced
take	بأخذ	took	taken
fall	يسقط	fell	fallen
break		broke	broken
Important expression	ne & n	ranacitiona	

#### Important expressions & prepositions

turn into	يتحول إلى carried by	خملت ب
fall off	get out يسقط من	يخرج
pass on	the rest of the tree ينقل إلى	يقية الشجرة

#### Look and read.





We know that animals have offspring, and adapt to their habitation. We can see the same in plants around the world, too. Plants are living organisms, and they also reproduce and adapt. Like animals, they pass on traits to their offspring.

نعن نعلم أن الحيوانات لديها ذرية ، وتتكيف مع بينتها. يمكننا أن نرى الشيء نفسه في النباتات في جميع اتحاء العالم أيضا. الباتات كالنات حية ، كما أنها تتكاثر وتتكيف. مثل الحيوانات ، ينقلون الصفات إلى نسلهم. The inherited traits that plants pass on to offspring include the color of the flower, the shape of the flower, the shape of the leaf, and the height of the plant, etc.

تشمل السمات الموروثة التي تنقلها النباتات إلى النسل لون الزهرة وشكل الزهرة وشكل الورقة وطول النبات وما إلى ذلك.

Plants reproduce in two ways. Most plants are flowering plants.

The flowers produce pollen grains - very small structures. They are carried by insects, birds or the wind to other plants. When they are taken to another plant of the same type, the pollen grains mix with cells in the new plant to make seeds.

تتكاثر النباتات بطريقتين. معظم النباتات هي نباتات مزهرة. تنتج الأزهار حبوب اللقاح - هياكل صغيرة جدا. تحملها الحشرات أو الطيور أو الرياح إلى نباتات أخرى. عندما يتم نقلها إلى نبات آخر من نفس النوع ، تختلط حبوب اللقاح مع الخلايا في النبات الجديد لصنع البذور.

When these seeds fall to the ground, they can grow into a new plant. This new plant will inherit traits from both the parent plants. It will be the same type, but it might have small differences.

عندما تسقط هذه البذور على الأرض ، يمكن أن تنمو لتصبح نباتا جديدا. سيرث هذا النبات الجديد سمات من كلا النباتات الأصل / الأبوين. وسيكون من نفس النوع ، ولكن قد يكون له اختلافات صغيرة.





Other plants reproduce on their own by producing an identical copy of themselves. These plants can produce bulbs which grow under the ground. The offspring plant only inherits traits from one parent plant, and it will have the same characteristics in leaf shape and stem structure as the parent plant.

تتكاثر النباتات الأخرى من تلقاء نفسها عن طريق إنتاج نسخة متطابقة من أنفسهم. هذه النباتات يمكن أن تنتج البوصيلات التي تنمو تحت الأرض. يرث النبات الصغير السمات فقط من أحد الأبوين ، وسيكون له نفس الخصائص في شكل الورقة وبناء الساق مثل النبات الأصل.

## Adaptation in plants

#### Look and read.

There is an incredible variety of plants on Earth. There are tall trees in the rainforest, cactus plants in the desert, water lilies in ponds, and many wild plants and flowers that we see every day around us. They are all different, and they adapt to their environment in amazing ways.

هناك مجموعة متنوعة لا تصدق من النباتات على الأرض. هناك أشجار طويلة في الغابات المطيرة وتباتات الصبار في . الصحراء وزهور زنبق الماء في البرك ، والعديد من النباتات البرية والزهور التي نراها كل يوم من حولنا. إنها جميعا مختلفة ، وهي تتكيف مع البيئة بطرق مذهلة.

## نباتات الغابات المطيرة Rainforest plants



#### **Drip tip leaves**

Rain falls off this shape of leaf quickly. The leaf stays strong even if there is a lot of rain.

أوراق رأس التقطير

يسقط المطر من هذا الشكل من الأوراق بسرعة. تبقى الورقة قوية حتى لوكان هناك الكثير من الأمطار.

#### Pitcher plants

These plants use bright colors to attract insects. The insects fall into the hole of the plant and they can't get out. The plant can turn the insect into food!

نباتات الإبريق

تستخدم هذه النباتات ألوانا زاهية لجذب الحشرات. تقع الحشرات في حفرة النبات ولا يمكنها الخروج. يمكن للنبات أن يحول الحشرة إلى طعام!







#### Strong roots

Rainforest trees are very tall, but these wide roots sit above the ground and make the tree strong.

جذور قوية

أشجار الغابات المطابرة طويلة جدا ، لكن هذه الجذور العريضة تستقر فوق الأرض وتجعل الشجرة فوية.

#### Water plants

### Water lily

The water lily has flat leaves to stay on the surface of the water, and a long stem under the water that doesn't break.

> النباتات المائية زنبق الماء

زنبق الماء له أوراق مسطحة للبقاء على سطح الماء ، وساق طويل تحت الماء لا ينكسر.





#### **Desert plants**

#### Date palm

The date palm has deep roots to get water from underground, and big leaves at the top to give shade to the rest of the tree.

> ثباثات الصحراء تخيل التمر

نخبل التمر له جذور عميقة للحصول على المياه من تحت الأَّض ، وأوراق كبيرة في الأعلى لإعطاء الظل ليقية الشجرة.

## **General Activities**

-	-
1 4	1
1	
	1

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

## offspring - plants - organisms - reproduce - animals )

						1		
	We know that anim	als h	ave offsp	oring, and ad	apt to thei	r		
hab	itat. We can see the	same	e in 1)	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	around t	he		
wor	ld, too. Plants are liv	ing 2)	),	and they al	so 3)	********		
	adapt. Like animals							
-	Choose the correct	_	-		,			
					,			
1)	The			•	_	ism.		
(2)				c)				
	Α			_	-	lant.		
	a) cell							
3)	are very smal	l struc	ctures the	at plants use	to reprodu	ice.		
	a) Cells	b)	Bulbs	c)	Pollens			
4)	Rainforest plants ca	n .	1 51 1 (1) 1 (0)	their lea	ves from r	ain.		
	a) protect	b)	attract	c)	destroy			
5)	A water lily has leav	es .		181 4 xxx4190 0 hxb 0 51xx57	the wa	iter.		
	a) on	b)	under	c)	behind			
6)	Pitcher plants use b	right o	colors to	+ 16 411 ( +(   -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -	inse	cts.		
	a) reproduce	b)	attract	c)	adapt			
3			٨					
1) h	1) have - Do - flowers - plants - all - ?							
			s 51 25 4 6 5 pq	19 666 (TIX) + FISHTS #	*** **** **********	194419444		
2) (	tall - trees - Rainfore	st - ve	ry - are					
				tt: 5 ( tt 5>>++tt 1	******** >+1114444444444444	555555555		
3) [6	eaves - flat - A water	Iily - h	185 - ,					



#### Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Plants reproduce in two ways. Most plants are flowering plants. The flowe. produce pollen grains - very small structures. They are carried by insects, birds or the wind to other plants. When they are taken to another plant of the same type, the pollen grains mix with cells in the new plant to make seeds. When these seeds fall to the ground, they can grow into a new plant. This new plant will inherit traits from both the parent plants. They include the color, the height and the shape of the flower. It will be the same type, but it might have small differences.

A	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a,	Ь	or	C.

- - a) seeds
- b) flowers
- c) fruits
- 2. The flowers produce ......
  - pollen grains b) seeds a) -
- c) roots

#### B) Answer the following questions.

- 3. What are pollen grains?
- 4. Where do seeds grow?....
- 5. How are pollen grain carried?.....
- 6. What traits do new plants inherit?



Warite a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Date palm

**Guiding words:** 

( deep roc \_ - big leaves - shade )

# Review on Unit (7)

## Vocabulary



## **Phonics**

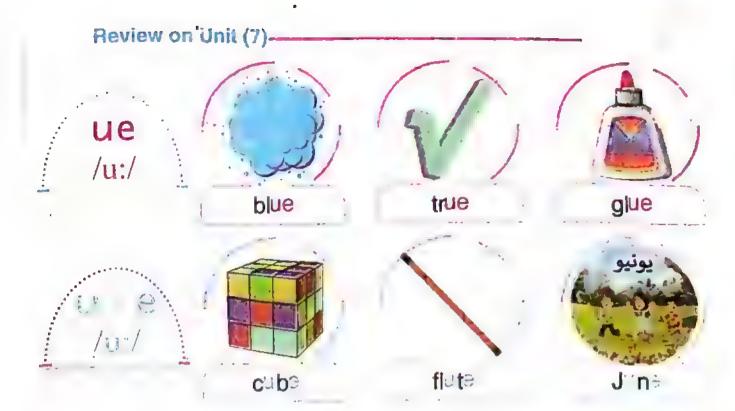
quadruplets



grassland

wetland

desert



## Language



I used to have long hair, but now it's short.

I didn't use to be able to ride a bike, but now I can.



## Science

Babies and baby animals inherit different traits from their parents.

الأطفال وصفار الحيوانات يتوارثون سمات مختلفة من آبائهم.

Animals and plants have to adapt to their environment.

على الحيوانات والنباتات التكيف مع بيئتها.

# Exam on Unit (7)

LACITICON CONT.	
1 Listen and write the missing sounds.	
1. j_els 2. bl_ 3. gl_ 4. c_b_	
2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.	
pass - organisms - pollen grains - flowering - seeds	)
We know that plants have offspring, and adapt to their	
habitat. Plants are living 1) and they reproduce	C
and adapt. They 2) on traits to their offspring	li
the color, the height and the shape of the flower. Most plants	a
3) plants. The flowers produce 4) that are carrie	90
by insects, birds or the wind to other plants to make seeds.	
Read the following text and answer the quantum below.	
Newborn rabbits don't have any fur. But soon their fur	W
grow. The baby rabbits in a litter look similar but not identic	Ca
Long ears is a key characteristic of a rabbit. Long ears h	le
them keep cool in hot weather. And long ears help them h	e
dangerous predators. So, long ears are important for a rabb	oit
survival against dangerous predators. Over time, rabbits with lo	or
ears lived longer. They passed this trait to their offspring.	
A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.	
1. Newborn rabbits don't have any	* 6 # 6
a) legs b) fur c) eyes	
Long ears help rabbits keep cool in	16
a) hot b) cold c) rainy  B) Answer the following questions.	
of vincing the following diestions.	

3. How do baby rabbits in a litter look?...

	Exam on Unit (7)						
4. W	hy do rabbits need to h	near	well	?	***************************************		
5. W	hat is the key characte	⊤isti	c of	rabbits?	****		
6. W	hat is the group of bab	y ra	bbits	called?		,,	
	4	) TI	ne Re	ader.			
A	Read and match.						
1) 2)	There was a competition Nesma looked at	ion	b)	books and w for the best i It was difficu	nvention.	<b>.</b>	
	Read and write YES or	NO.	•				
1) T	here will be a party for	inv	entic	ns.	(	)	
	lesma wanted to make				(		
FE	Choose the correct an	swe	r fro	m a. b. or c.			
15 -					alasasa		
	He used toa) wear		wea			j.	
	l've	•			<ul><li>c) wearing</li><li>a picture of you</li></ul>	1	
-/	a) paint			nted	c) paints	1 .	
3)			•		learned English	?	
,	a) How		Wh	_	c) Where		
4)	I'm	*******			a book	, h w	
	a) read	b)	rea	ds	c) reading		
	Read, order, and writ	e.					
1) c	1) did - you - What - do - summer - last - ?						
2) need - We - for - a glue - project - our							
7 Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.							
1	Manue a haragraph of				sentences.		
		V	Vate	r lily			
Cui	ding words:						

( water plants - leaves - stem )

# Unit At the museum

في المتحف



#### **Unit Eight Objectives**

Lesson (1) To learn about what we see at a museum\_ أشعلم عن ما تراه في متحف

Lesson (2) To use the present continuous to talk about making things from clay

أيستخدم المضارع المستمر للتحدث عن صنع الأشياه من الصلصال

To identify and use countable and uncountable nouns

وشوف على الأسماء المعدودة وغير المعدودة ويستخدمها

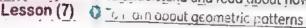
Lesson (3) ينطم تقديم رأيه ويدعمه بالأسباب To learn to give one's opinion and support it with reasons

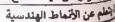
Lesson (4) 1 To recognize and produce the sounds (-ture) and (-sure)

أيْعرف على أصوات الحروف (ture و sure-) وينطقها

Lessons To learn about art in Ancient and modern Egypt أنطم عن الفن في مصر القديمة والحديثة

(5 & 6)😉 To understand and read about how we make art المم ويقرأعن كيف نصلع الفن





## Lesson (1)

## Let's look at words

#### Listen and repeat.

استمع وردّد.

## At the museum في المتحف



sculpture ا تمثال منحوث/ فن النحت



artifacts مصنوعات بدوية



statue تمثال



portrait صورة (للوجه)



tool



clay صلصال



necklace قلادة / عقد



bracelet إسورة / سوار



jewelry مجوهرات

## Extra vocabulary

wrist	معصم اليد	natural	طبيعي
pot	اِناء	photograph	صورة فوتوغرافية
plate	ا طبق	precious	ئمين
jug	إيريق	beige '	بني فاتح
decoration	زيثة '		

## Conjugation of verbs

	Present	Pa	st P.P	
wear	S.	wore أيرتا	worn	
make	نعنع	made ٔ یص	made	
fix	يح	fixed يصا	fixed	
use	نخدم	used يست	used	
visit		visited يزور	visited	

## Important expressions & prepositions

at the museum

lots of في المتحف

look like

made of بشبه

It's very interesting!

إنه شيق للغاية إ

#### Look, listen and read.

Miss Mona says we will visit a room with lots of jewelry first.

تتول الأستاذة مني إننا سوف نزور حجرة يها العديد من المجوهرات أولًا. Today we're at the museum. There are lots of things to see.

اليوم نحن في المتحف، هناك العديد من الأشياء لرؤيتها.



after the jewelry, we'll see some tools and clay artifacts

بعد المجوهرات. سوف نرى بعض الأدوات والتحف المصنوعة من الصلصال. We have our pens and pencils to draw some of the things we see. It's very interesting!

لينا أقلامنا الجاف والرصاص لرسم بعض الأشياء الي إراها إنه أمر مثير للاهتمام للغاية!

#### \_ Lesson (1) -

#### Look and read.



You wear this around your wrist.

ترتدي هذا حول معصم اليد.

bracelet



You wear this around your neck.

ترتدي هذا حول رقبتك.

necklace



A painting, drawing or photograph of a person.

لوحة أو رسم أو صورة لشخص ما.



You use this make or fix things.

تستخدم هذا لصنع أو تصليح الأشياء.

tool



artifacts

Lots of different things you might see in a museum.

أشياء كثيرة مختلفة ريما تراها في المتحف،



sculpture

It is made of stone and it might look like a person or an animal.

مصنوع من الحجر وريما يشبه شخصًا أو حيوانًا،



ewelry

Beautiful objects made of precious metals that we wear as decorations on ourselves.

الياء جميلة مصنوعة من معادن نفيسة " ثمينة" نرتديها كزينة.



clay

A natural material you use to make pots, plates, jugs or statues.

مادة طبيعية نستخدمها لصنع الأواني والأطباق والأباريق والتماثيل.

#### Ask and answer.



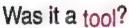
What's this?

It's a bracelet. It's made of wood. It's brown and beige . I think it's beautiful<sup>(3)</sup>.

مصنوع من 1.

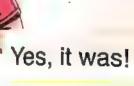
لون بيج . 2

I went to the museum and I saw an artifact. It was big. It was made of clay.





No. It tooked like(1) a person(2).



شخص .2

## **General Activities**

-	-
14	-
log.	1
•	45

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

#### time - jewelry - tools - see - museum

	I'm Mona. Today we'	re a	t the 1)	. The	re are lots of			
hin	hings. We will visit a room with lots of 2) first.							
Afte	After the jewelry, we'll 3)and							
play	y artifacts. We will have	e nic	e time there.					
: 2	Choose the correct an	swe	r from a, b, or c.					
1)	We wear a	********	***************************************	aro	und our neck.			
	a) necklace	b)	ring	c)	bracelet			
2)	She wears a			aro	und her wrist.			
	a) ring	b)	necklace	c)	bracelet			
3)	There are a lot of		you might s	ee in	the museum.			
	a) boats	b)	foods	c)	artifacts			
4)	is	a na	atural material th	at you	use to make			
	pots, plates or statue	S.						
	a) Portrait	b)	Clay	(c)	Painting			
5)	A		is a <sub> </sub>	oictur	e of a person.			
	a) bracelet	b)	portrait	c)	necklace			
6)	The		is made	of pre	cious metals.			
	a) jewelry	b)	artifact	c)	portrait			
7)	A		===48==>8;>==;5>============================	is m	ade of stone.			
	a) portrait	b)	sculpture	c)	clay			

(3)	Read,	order,	and	write

- 1) 're We the at museum .
- 2) it a Was sculpture ?
- 's a It bracelet .



### 4) Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Last Friday, I went to the museum. I went with my family. I saw an artifact. It was big. It was made of clay. It was a sculpture My father saw a big statue. It was made of stone. My mother saw a lot of jewelry there. It was a nice day. We were very happy.

#### A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.

- 1. We went to the museum last .....
  - a) Monday
- b) Sunday
- c) Friday
- 2. I went with my .....
  - a) family
- b) friends
- c) classmates

#### B) Answer the following questions.

- 3. What did you see?.....
- 4. Was the sculpture big?.....
- 5. What did your father see?
- 6. What was the statue made of?



Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

At the museum

Guiding words:

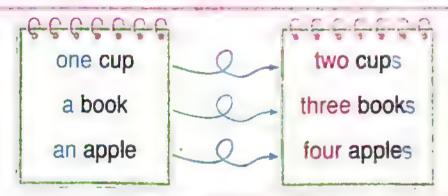
(today - jewelry - clay)

## Lesson (2) Language Countable and uncountable nouns



Countable nouns are nouns that can be singular or plural. (We can use numbers with them.)

الأسماء التي تعد هي الأسماء التي لها مفرد وجمع.



Uncountable nouns are nouns that we cannot count. There is no plural. (We cannot use numbers.) الأسماء التي لا تعد هي الأسماء التي لا يمكننا عدها وليس لها جمع،

> <del>ĈĈĈĈĈĈĈ</del> water - clay - cloth

Notice

## · We con count



books



sculptures



portraits



bowls





tools

There are five pens.



#### **Unit (8)**

#### We can't count :



clay



water



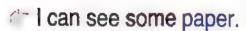
wood



metal



cloth





## some & any

## 

- We use "some" in affirmative sentences, offer and request. نستخدم "some" في الجمل المثبتة، وفي العرض والطلب
- "I've got some books.
- Can I have some water?
- Would you like some water?

## any)

آي

We use "any" in negative and interrogative sentences.

ستخدم "any" في الجمل المنفية والاستفهامية.

- There isn't any wood.
  - There aren't any pens.
- f Is there any wood?

## Noces

We use some / any with countable (plural) and uncountable nouns فستخدم any / some مع الأسماء المعدودة (جمع) والأسماء غير المعدودة.

## | Complete with some or any.

- 1) There isn't ..... metal.
- 2) There is ...... paper.
- 3) I've got ..... books.
- 4) Are there ..... sugar?
- 5) Would you like ..... milk?
- 6) I don't have ......clay.

# How many? & How much?"

كم عدد ......؟

How many + plural noun + are ....?

How many bracelets are there? There are three bracelets.



How much + uncountable noun + is .....?

How much water is there? There is a lot of water.



much

many

a lot of

uncountable nouns

plural countable nouns

uncountable nouns and

plural countable nouns

There isn't much water. There isn't much paper.

There are many pens. There aren't many tools.

There is a lot of water. There are a lot of pens.

## Complete with (many or much).

- 1) How ..... bowls?
- 2) How ..... wood?
- 3) How ..... tools?
- 4) How ..... books?
- 5) How ..... paper?
- 6) How ..... sugar?

# **General Activities**

# (1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1)	I'm making two	******	.641155462616164664444466641456546688	
,	a) cup	b)	a cup	c) cups
2)	I've got		voq::({*:5:1**:1******************************	portrai
	a) one		some	c) any
3)	We're drinking		********************************	wate
	a) one	b)	some	c) any
.11	There are	44046558	16255488446558445884584454454444444444444	pen:
	a) a	b)	one	c) five
51	I can see some		***************************************	
	a) paper	b)	book	c) bracelet
6)	How many pencils			there
	a) am	b)	is .	c) are
7)	How much			have you got
	a) books	b)	clay	c) bowls
31	There			any woα
	a) is	b)	isn't	c) aren't
21	There aren't		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	sculpture
	a) some		an	c) any
401	There is			of pape
	a) many	D)	enough	c) a lot
0 4	How		***************************************	milk is there
	a old	D;	much	c) many
* 2	How	*** ****	************************************	portraits are there
	a many	5)	old	c) much
• 3.	There	2 - 9 9 4 + 3		enough woo
	aren't	D)	are	c) isn't
- /	There	, v	,,,,, ,,	a lot of per
	≡ am	5)	is	c) are

#### Lesson (2) --



2 Read, order, and write.

- 1) many there How cats are -?
- 2) some There cloth is -.
  - 3) milk much How there is -?
- -1) cup I'm one making .

## 3 Look at the chart and choose.



- 1) There (are many aren't any) portraits.
- 2) There (isn't any is some) metal.
- 3) There (isn't any isn't much) paper.
- 4) There (is some isn't any) cloth.
- 5) There (are many arer Linany) museums.

## Lesson (3)

## **Values**

## Vocabulary

learn about	يتعلم عن	busy	مزدحم	models	£4,
understand	يفهم	images	صور	behavior	يوك
websites	مواقع إلكترونية	links	روابط	mistakes	ellu
show	يين / يوضع	interest	يثير اهتمامك	culture	ži <sub>i</sub>
Ten 1 A					

## Read and think. Which answers do you agree with?

#### Do you like learning about the past?

- a No, I don't. I prefer to learn about things people make and do now.
- b Yes, I do. I think artifacts and tools from the past are very interesting.
- c It's OK. Some of the things you can see in museums are interesting, but others aren't.

#### How do you like to learn?

- a I like seeing things in museums. You can really understand what things were like in the past when you can see them.
- b I prefer looking at things in books to visiting museums. I like having more time to read things at home, and museums can be busy.
- c I like looking at websites because the images are interesting and you can follow links to see what interests you.

#### Why do we learn about the past?

- a Learning about the past shows us models of good behavior and teaches us to learn from the mistakes of others.
- b Learning about the past helps us understand the things people do and say now.
- c We can learn more about our culture by understanding our past

## **General Activities**

1	Choose the correct an	swe	r from a, b, or c	•	
1)	1 to	o le	arn about thing	gs ped	ople make now.
	a) show	b)	prefer	C	) understand
2)	I think artifacts and too	ols	from the past	are ve	ry
	a) interesting	b)	sad	(	busy
3)	The museum can be	/ery	,		
	a) happy		busy		c) fast
4)	You can follow		., . , , , ,		on a website.
	a) images	b)	links	•	c) books
(2	Read the following t	text	and answer ti	he que	stions below.
int wh	out the past. I think are eresting. I like seeing nat things were like in odels of good behavior	thi the	ngs in museu e past when	ıms. I I see	can understand them. I can see
-	Choose the correct answe		*		
1.	Khaled likes learning				
-			rsent		
۷.	Khaled likes seeing t  a) schools b)				museums
B)	Answer the following que	estic			
3.	How can Khaled unde	ersta	and what thing	as wei	e like?
	What does Khaled thin			_	
	Does Khaled learn fro				•
	How old is Khaled?				
	TIOW Old IS INITIATED TO	,			

## Lesson (4) Learn Sounds with Busy Bee

## Phonics & Listen and repeat.





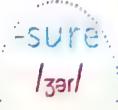
Sculplure تمثال منجوت



adventure nature



sea creature





measure پنیس



treasure کنز



#### Look and read.

- Let's go on an adversure,
- Yes, with pleasure!
  - In the museum, we will find
  - some treasure,
  - Stop!
  - What's that theathre?
  - It's OK. It's a sculpture,



## **Punctuation**



We use an apostrophe ....

when there is a missing letter in a word.

عند وجود حرف محذوذ ، في كلمة. (في حالة اللختصار)

I don't like drinking coffee. I do not like drinking coffee.

2 to show that something belongs to some one.

عند توخيم ملكية شخص لشيء

That is Amr's bag.

## A Modiges

If something belongs to two or more people, the apostrophe is after the 's". في حالة المتلاك شخصين أو أكثر نشىء نضع () بعد (ع) الجمع،

My grandparents' apartment is near the beach.

## 1 Look and notice the short form.

he is I have are not will not What is Where is

Fra heis live won't . What's aren't Where's



## Look and write the apostrophes.

It's Zain's football.

- 1) I ve got some clay and I m making a cup.
- 2) There aren't any sculptures in front of the museum.
- 3) Leila's book is on the teacher's desk.
- 4) Where s your parents house?

## General Activities.

1	Listen and write	the missing sounds.
---	------------------	---------------------

1	sculp	
- 4	Jouin	

2. adven\_\_\_\_

3. sea crea\_\_\_\_

4. mea

5. trea\_\_\_\_

6. plea\_\_\_\_

## 2 Rea

## Read, order, and write.

1) saw - I - beautiful - sculpture - a - .

2) had - adventure - We - a - great - .

3) box - of - The - is - treasure - full - .

4) some - I've - got - clay - a cup - make - to - .

5) aren't - sculptures - There - any - .

6) parents' - Where's - house - your - ?

## 3

#### 3 Punctuate the following.

1) where s your brother s pen

2) safia s book is on Seif s desk

3) neba s dress is very beautiful

# Lesson (5) Reading: Art in Ancient Egypt

#### Listen and repeat.

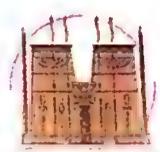
استمع وردّد.



gold ذهب



paintings رسومات



temple



Pharaohs فراعنة



tomb



the Sphinx أبوالهول



archaeologist

## Definitions

archaeologist	a person who studies artifacts to lear	n
	more about the past	عالم آثار
tomb	a place where people are put after the	ey die
(		مقبرة
gold	an expensive metal for jewelry and other	r
	objects	ڏھپ
afterlife	ideas about what happens after death	1
	رة	ً الحياة الآخر
model	a small statue or object that looks like	
	a real object	ً نموذج / ما

## Extra vocabulary

Ancient Egyptians	المصريون القدماء	art	<del>****</del>
famous	مشهور	dry	جاف
survive	يبقى/ينجو	enormous	ښځم
precious	غالي الثمن / ثمين	metals	معادن
popular	شائع / محبوب	powerful	ڻوي
believe	يعتقد	detailed	غَفْصُل
colored glass	زجاج ملون	as well as	بالإضافة إلى ذلك

#### Look and read.

Ancient Egyptian art is famous all around the world. Today, we can see paintings, sculptures, jewelry and other artifacts from thousands of years ago.

There are many statues and paintings in ancient temples. Because Egypt is a very dry country, the paintings and statues have survived for a long time.



الفن المصري القديم مشهور في جميع أنحاء العالم. اليوم، يمكننا أن نرى الرسومات و نمنحوات والمحوهرات وغيرها من الأعمال الفنية التي تعود إلى آلاف السنين.

يوجد العديد من التماثيل والرسومات في المعابد القديمة. لأن مصر بلدجاف لنفاية، فقد نجت الرسودت و شاشير لفترة طويلة.

Archaeologists have also found lots of important artifacts in tombs for the Pharaohs. People believed that these artifacts would help them in the afterlife.

There were small models of boats, animals, people - lots of things that were important

#### --- Lesson (5) ----

in daily life. Paintings in tembs often showed pictures of the person in the afterlife, too. Today we can see some of these objects in museums and learn about the past.

وجد علماء الآثار أيضًا الكثير من القطع الآثرية المهمة في مقابر الغراعنة. اعتقد الناس أن هذه القطع الآثرية ستساعدهم في الحياة الرّخرة. كانت هناك نماذج صغيرة من القوارب والحبوانات والبشر - الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت مهمة في الحياة اليومية، غالبًا ما أظهرت الرسومات في المقابر صورًا للشخص في الحياة الآخرة أيضًا. يمكننا اليوم رؤية بعض هذه الأشياء في المناحف والتعرف على الماضى.

Ancient Egyptians also made enormous sculptures, such as the statues of Ramses II at Abu Simbel.

They are nearly 20 meters tall. The Great Sphinx of Giza is nearly 73 meters long!

The size of these sculptures made them very important and powerful.

كما صنع المصريون القدماء تماثيل ضخمة، مثل تماثيل رمسيس الثاني في أبوسمبل. يبلغ ارتفاعها ما يقرب من 20 مترًا. يبلغ طول ثمثال أبو الهول الرائع بالجيزة 73 مترًا تقريبًا؛ حجم هذه المنحوتات والتحف جعلها مهمة وقوية للغاية.

Small sculptures and artifacts were made, too.



These were very detailed and beautiful.

Egyptians used precious metals such as gold, as well as wood and colored glass.

The artifacts were often colorful. The most popular colors were blue, red, green, black and gold.

تم صنع المنحوتات وانتحف الصغيرة أيضًا، كانت هذه مفصلة وجميلة للغاية. استخدم المصربون المعادن النفيسة مثل الذهب، وكذلك الخشب والزجاج الملون. كانت القطع الأثرية غالبًا ملونة. كانت الألوان الأكثر شيوعًا هي الأزرق والأحمر والأخضر والأسود والذهبي.

## **General Activities**



Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

today - artifacts - boats - thousands - Archaeologists

There are lots of paintings, jewelry, sculptures and artifacts						
from	n ancient Egypt in m	useu	ms today.	They are 1	)	. 0
yea	rs old. 2)	have	also foun	d importan	t 3)	****
in th	e Pharaohs' tombs.	Some	e of these	artifacts are	e small model	S
of a	nimals, people and b	oats	4)	******		
_	Choose the correct a					
1)					und the world	ı.
·	a) famous					
2)						
	a) tomb	b)	model	c)	statue	
3)	Ideas about what h	appe	ns after de	eath are cal	led	•
	a) tomb	b)	model	c)	afterlife	
4)	The Ancient Egyptic	ans u	sed	********************	for jewelry	
	a) tombs	b)	models	c)	gold	
5)	A/An		is a perso	n who stud	ies artifac <mark>ts to</mark>	,
	learn more about th	e pa	st.			
	a) archaeologist	b)	biologist	c)	teacher	
6)	is an expen	sive	metal for je	ewelry and	other objects.	h
	a) Gold	b)	Wood	c)	Plastic	
7)	Ais a small sta	atue (	or object th	nat looks lik	e a real thing.	
	a) tomb	b)	model	c)	gold	



1 (5)
Read, order, and write.
1) Egyptians - Ancient - sculptures - enormous - made
2) is - long - The Great - 73 meters - Sphinx
3) are - There - statues - many
Read the following text and answer the questions below.
You can see many statues and paintings in ancient temples. Because Egypt is a very dry country, the paintings and statues have survived for a long time. Archaeologists have also found lots of important artifacts in tombs for the Pharaohs. People believed that these artifacts would help them in the afterlife. There were small models of boats, animals, people - lots of things that were important in daily life. I like reading about Ancient Egypt.
A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.  1. have found lots of important artifacts in tombs.
<ul> <li>a) Servants</li> <li>b) Pilots</li> <li>c) Archaeologists</li> <li>2. People believed that artifacts would help them in their</li> <li>a) life</li> <li>b) holidays</li> <li>c) afterlife</li> </ul>
B) Answer the following questions.
3. Where can you see many statues and paintings?
4. Why have the paintings and statues survived?

5. Do you like reading about Ancient Egypt?

6. Were there important things in the tombs?.....

## Lesson (6) CLIL: Art: Shading

Vocabu	lary
--------	------

artist	فنان	flat	يسطح
picture	صورة	fine lines	عطوط رفيعة
style	تمط/أسلوب	basic	إساس
sketch	رسم تخطيطي / يرسم	rubbing	حك / فرك

## **Definitions**

Shading	is the coloring of a drawing using different				
	levels of darkness and light.	لتظليل			
Realistic art	shows how things look in real life.	لفن الواقعي			
Sculptures	might be stone, metal, wood, fabric	or recycled			
	materials.	بنحوتات			
Painting	is a drawing that is colored with a liquid and				
	a brush.	لتلوين			
Three-	is a flat picture that uses height, de	pth and			
dimensional	width to make the drawing look like	it's sticking .			
art	out of the page.	للن ثلاثي الأبعاد			

#### Conjugation of verbs

	Present	Past	P.P			
paint	يلون / يدهن	painted	painted			
rub	يزيل / يفرك	rubbed	rubbed			
add	يضيف	added	added			
draw	يرسم	drew	drawn			
Important expressions & prepositions						

#### Important expressions a

to make it look come from بجعله يبدو

take a long time

close to each other يستغرق وقتًا طويلًا

isten and read.

It can take a very long time to paint or draw a picture. Artists have lots of different styles and ways of working, but one of the basic and most important things to learn is shading.



The picture you are drawing is flat, but the object you are copying is three-dimensional. To make it look three-dimensional in your picture, you use shading. This makes a pencil drawing look interesting and real. You can use hard pencils to draw fine lines, and soft, dark pencils for shading.

You need to know where the light is coming from in your

picture so you can add realistic shading.

Look carefully at your object to see the shades of light and dark. You can add shading by doing lots of small lines close to each other, or by rubbing the pencil lines so they mix together.

قد يستغرق تلوين أو رسم صورة وقتًا طويلًا. يتمتع الفنانون بالعديد من الأساليب وطرق العمل المختلفة، لكن أحد الأشياء الأساسية والأكثر أهمية للتعلم هو التظليل، الصورة التي ترسمها مسطحة، لكن الشيء الذي تنسخه ثلاثي الأبعاد، ولجعلها تبدو ثلاثية الأبعاد في رسمتك، فإنك تستخدم التظليل، هذا يجعل الرسم بالقلم الرصاص يبدو ممتعًا وحقيقيًا. يمكنك استخدام أقلام رصاص صلبة لرسم خطوط دقيقة وأقلام رصاص ناعمة داكنة للتظليل، تحتاج إلى معرفة مصدر الضوء في رسمتك حتى تتمكن من إضافة تظليل واقتي، انظر بعناية إلى الشيء الخاص بك لترى ظلال الضوء والظلام. يمكنك إضافة التظليل بعمل الكثير من الخطوط الصغيرة بالقرب من بعضها البعض، أو عن طريق فرك خطوط القلم الرصاص حتى تمتزج معًا.

#### How to make art کیف تیمنځ فن

- ① Choose an object to copy something in the classroom or something from nature.
- 2 Make a sketch of what you want to draw with a fine pencil.
- 3 Study the scene and decide where the light is coming from. Can you see shadows around your object?
- 4 Add shading to make the object look real.

# **General Activities**

(1	Choose the correct a	nsw	er from a	, b, or c.			
1)	It can take a very		time	to paint	or c	draw a pictu	
	a) old	b)	!ot		c)	long	
2)	The picture you are		***************************************		*******	is f	
	a) reading	b)	playing		c)	drawing	
3)	You can use	.,.,,,,,,,	a	pencils	to d	raw fine line	
	a) soft	b)	dark		c)	hard	
4)	Rub the pencil lines				*	togethe	
	a) fix					box	
5)	Artists have lots of o	differ	ent	and	wa	ys of working	
	a) pencils					styles	
6)	We use a liquid and	a br	ush to m	ake a		) 4 ( 4 F F T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T	
	a) photo	b)	painting		c)	sculpture	
(2)	Read and complete	the t	ext with	the words	in t	he box.	
	shading - Artists -	flat	- picture	- three-c	lime	ensional)	
	It can take a very lor	g tim	e to pain	t or draw	a pio	cture. 1)	
hav	e lots of different styl	es ar	nd ways	of working	g, bu	ut one of the	
bas	ic and most importan	t thin	gs to lea	rn is 2)		The	
	ture you are drawing		-	•			
	ying is three-dimensi					_	
	ır picture, you use sha			it look 4		***************************************	
/3		_	1.				
6	Read, order, and write.						
1) (	1) carefully - Look - to - shades - the - see						
2) !	nard - to draw - Use -	lines	- pencils	- fine	********	79.524.524.527.524.1444.2244.22 <sup>44</sup>	
3) :	shading - to learn - It's	- im	portant -	*			

## Lesson (7) CLIL: Math Geometric patterns

#### Vocabulary Listen and read.

geometric patterns	أنماط هندسية	abstract	تجريدي (غير تطبيقي)
buildings	مبائي	tiles	بلاط
ceiling '	سقف	traditional	تقليدي
angle	زاوية	side	جانب
decorate	يزين	repeat	ِپکررِ ِ .

## Geometric shapes

أشكال هندسية



square

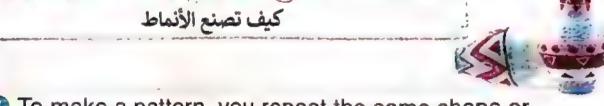


triangle



circle

## How to make patterns



To make a pattern, you repeat the same shape or shapes many times.

لعمل نمط، عليك تكرار نفس الشكل أو الأشكال عدة مرات.

You often need a ruler to make a repeating pattern.

غالبًا ما تحتاج إلى مسطرة لعمل نمط متكرر،

If you use triangles or squares, you need to measure them to make sure the angles and sides are correct.

إذا كنت تستخدم مثلثات أو مربعات. فأنت بحاجة إلى قياسها للتأكد من صحة الزوايا والأضلاع.

#### Look and read.



A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes.

We can see these in different places around us every day People use geometric shapes in art to create patterns. Geometric shapes can create abstract patterns. These can be very beautiful. Many buildings have geometric patterns in tiles. These small squares can decorate walls and ceilings. They use traditional patterns which are very detailed. The colors and styles are very beautiful. You can also see geometric patterns in jewelry and in paintings from ancient Egypt.



يُصنع النمط الهندسي من الكثير من الأشكال. ويمكننا رؤيتها في أماكن مختلفة من حولنا كل يوم، يستخدم الناس الأشكال الهندسية في الفن لإنشاء أنماط، يمكن أن تشكل الأشكال الهندسية أنماطًا مجردة. يمكن أن تكون جميلة جدًا. العديد من المبانى لها أنماط هندسية بالبلاط، يمكن لهذه المربعات الصغيرة تزيين الجدران والأسقف: يستخدمون الأنماط التقليدية المليئة بالنفاصيل. الألوان والأساليب جُميلة جدًا. يمكنك أيضًا للُّيِّة الأنماط الهندسية في المجوهرات والرسومات من مصر القديمة.

# **General Activities**

1	Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, or c	¥.
1)	Small squares can		walls and ceilings.
	a) decorate	, b) stay	c) see
2)	Geometric patterns	can look	
	a) jewelry	b) abstract	c) angels
3)	Geometric patterns	can decorate walls	s and
	a) sailing	b) ceilings	
4)	To make a pattern, yo	u the same shape	or shapes many times.
	a) measure	b) repeat	c) take
5)			e a repeating pattern.
	a) triangle	b) sharpener	c) ruler
2	Read and complete	the text with the w	ords in the box.
	shapes - places	- realistic - beaut	iful - abstract
	A geometric pattern	n is made of lots of	shapes. We can see
thes	se in different 1)	around us e	every day. People use
geo	metric 2)	in art to create pat	terns. Geometric
sha	pes can create 3)	patterns.	These can be very
4)			•
(3	Read, order, and w	rite.	
1) p	oatterns - Geometric	- are - beautiful - v	ery
2) p	pattern - made of - A	geometric - is - sh	apes - lots of
3) k	ouildings - have - Ma	any - in tiles - patte	rns - geometric
******	*		

# Review on Unit (8)

## Vocabulary





## **Phonics**





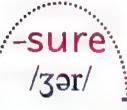
sculpture تمثال منحوت



adventure مفامرة



sea creature مخلوق بحري







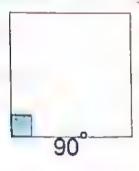


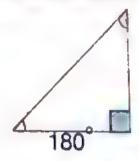
Math

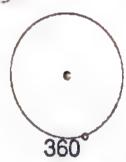
Ageometric pattern is made of lots of shapes.

يتكون النمط الهندسي من أشكال كثيرة.









## Language

- How many bracelets are there?
  - There are three bracelets.
- There aren't any bracelets.
- How much clay is there?
  - There is some clay.
- There isn't any clay.

## Exam on Unit (8)

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.
1. adven 2. sculp 3. plea 4. treas
2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.
happy - bear - sculpture - clay - sister
Hend and her sister Heba play together. They have got a
of 1)
to make a 2) Hend helped her to make a small sculptur
They made a horse and a 3)
Read the following text and answer the questions below.
Archaeologists have also found lots of important artifact
in tombs for the Pharaohs. People believed that these artifacts
would help them in the afterlife. There were small models d
boats, animals, people - lots of things that were important in daily
life. Paintings in tombs often showed pictures of the person in the
afterlife, too. Today we can see some of these objects in museums
and learn about the past.
A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.  Archaeologists have found artifacts for the  a) pharaohs b) doctors c) singers
a) pharaohs b) doctors c) singers  2. There were small of boats.
a) noodles b) pictures c) models
B) Answer the following questions.
3 Who found lots of artifacts in tombs?

Exam on Unit (8) ———		
4. How can we learn about the	e past?	
£.	bjects today?	
•	s show?	
	The Reader.	
A Read and match.		
1) Laila told Nesma to	<ul> <li>a) she was reading the school new shelter.</li> </ul>	
2) Nesma looked at books	<ul><li>b) take part in the competition.</li><li>c) and websites for ideas.</li></ul>	
B Read and write YES or NO	0.	
1) The prize will be some scie	ence equipment. ()	
,	and paper and started to draw. ()	
5 Choose the correct answer	ver from a, b, or c.	
1) How	wood is there?	
10	) many c) long	
2) I need	water.	
a) any b)	) some c) many pracelets are there?	
	) many c) often	
4) There aren't	books.	
	o) any c) much	
6 Read, order, and write.		
1) water - We're - some - drii		
2) are - How many - there - t		
Write a paragraph of ab	bout (20 words) 3-4 sentences.	
	the museum	
Guiding words: ( visit - jev	ewelry - Interesting )	

Unit

# 



<b>Unit Nine</b>	<b>Objectives</b>	
Lesson (1)	10 To listen and understand a text about a hospital	لايستمع إلى نص عن المستشغى ويفهمه
	O To use (ii) with the zero conditional	لا يستخدم قاعدة (١٢) في حالتها الصفرية
	To recognize and produce homophones	لا يتعرف على الكلمات المتجانسة لفظيًا وينطقها
4	© To understand and use must / mustni	لايقهم ويستخدم يجب ويجب الا
Lesson (5)	© To talk about health	لايتحدث عن الصحة
Lesson (6)	€ To learn more medical words	لايتعلم مزيدًا من المصطلحات الطبية
Lessons	1 To learn about health and medicine in ancient Egyp	لا يتعلم عن الصحة والدواء في مصر القديمة
(7 & 8)	O To read about flying doctors	النبقراعن الأطباء الطيارين

## Lesson (1) Reading: H.

#### Listen and repeat.

استمع وردّد.

## At the hospital في المستشفى



X-ray الأشعة السبنية



injury إصابة/جرح



Surgery عملية جراحية



cast جبیرة



accident



surgeon طبیبجراح



medicine دواء



SCAN لحص بالأشعة فوق الصوتية

### Extra vocabulary

				•	-
helmet		خوذة	organ		عضو (في الجسم)
muscle		عضلة	club		نادي
pain	,	ألم	operation	, ,	عملية جراحية
skateboard		لوح تزحلق	elbow		كوع
bacteria	** 1	بكتيريا	virus	1	فيروس
bone .		عظمة	cell		خلية
tablet	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	قرص دواء			

#### Important expressions & prepositions

do surgery	يجرى جراحة Don't worry.	لا تقلق.
find out	go for treatment یکتشف	يذهب للملاج
had an infection	makebetter پُصاب بعدوی	إ يجعلك تتحسن
wear a cast	at the hospital يضع جبيرة	الي المستشغى

Conjugation of verbs

Prese	nt	Past	P.P
decide	يقرر	decided	decided
treat	بعالج	treated	treated
damage	يدمر	damaged	damaged
swallow	يبتلع	swallowed	swallowed
get better	يتحسن	got better	got better
fall off	يقع	fell off	fallen off
hurt	يؤلم / يجرح	hurt	hurt
break	یکسر	broke	broken
take	بأخذ	took	taken
Definitions			

treatment This is a way of making someone better. This happens when the cells of your body are disease damaged because of an infection. This happens when bacteria or viruses enter your infection body. When you hurt your body in an accident. injury This is a liquid you drink or a tablet you swallow. medicine A surgeon can do this to make you better if you surgery are very sick This lets a doctor see inside your body. scan أشعة قوق الصوتية causing pain. sore a place where people can go for treatment. hospital

#### Lesson (1)

#### Jook, listen and read.

We're at the hospital because Hany has an injury. He hurt his elbow when he fell off his bike in the park. He had a helmet, so he didn't hurt his head. Hany doesn't want to wear a cast.

نحن في المستشفى لأن هاني أصيب بجرح. جرح كوعه عندما سقط من على دراجته في الحديقة. كان يرتدي خوذة، لذلك لم يصب بأذى في رأسه. هاني لا يريد وضع جبيرة.



#### Look, listen and read.

## Hospitals

A hospital is a place where people can go for treatment. Sometimes people have a disease or infection that makes them ill. Sometimes they have an injury because of an accident. At the hospital, you will see a doctor or a nurse. They might ask questions to find out what is wrong with you. They need to know



what hurts or how you feel. They might decide to:

- give you medicine you drink or swallow this to help you get better.
- give you an X-ray to find out if you have broken a bone.
- do surgery an operation to make a particular part of your body better.
- do a scan to find out the problem if you have a muscle or organ that is sore.

When the doctors know what the problem is, they can decide on the best way to treat you.

مشقى هي المكان الذي يمكن للأشخاص الذهاب إليه للعلاج، في بعض الأحيان يكون لدى الأشخاص مرض أو حق تجعلهم مرضى، في بعض الأحيان يكون لديهم إصابة بسبب حانث في المستشفى ستقبل طيب أو معرضة الطحون أسئلة لمعرفة ما خطبك / معانشكو، إنهم بحاجة إلى معرفة ما يؤلمك أو تشعر به قد يقرزون

محتلت دواء - تشريه أو تبتلعه لمساعدتك على التحسن،

فيمون بعمل أشعة سينية لمعرفة ماإذاكان لديك كسرفي لعظام

قيع يرجواء عملية لجعل جزء معين من جسمك يكون فضل

فيغ قحص لمعرفة المشكلة إذاكن لديك عضلة أوعضوبه التهاب

سيعرف الأطباء المشكلة، يمكنهم تحديد أفضل طريقة لعلاجك.



#### **Present Perfect Tense**

زمن المضارع التام

Yes/No question السؤال بـ "هل"

Have + (I/we/you/they) + ever + P.P ...?

- Have you ever had a surgery?

- Yes, I have.

- No, I haven't.

Has + (he/she/it) + ever + P.P ...?

- Has he ever been to hospital?

- Yes, he has. - No, he hasn't.

لاحظ: نستخدم "ever" في السؤل بمعنى "هل سبق أن".

## - Choose the correct answer.

- 1) (Have Has Do) you ever had an infection?
- 2) Has he ever (be been being) to hospital?
- 3) Have (he she they) taken the medicine?
- 4) Have you (every ever never) had a surgery?
- 5) Has your dad ever had a scan?
  - Yes, (has he he has he hasn't).

## **General Activities**

## 1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

broke - doctor - cast - helmet - head

		_			
	Sameh fell off his skat	ebo	pard at the club.	He 1)	his
leg.	He had his 2)		on, so he	didn'	thurthis head
His	father took him to the	3)		. The	doctor said he
had	to wear a 4)	*****	for 3 weeks		
2	Choose the correct an	swe	er from a, b, or c.		
1)	If you break your arm,	yo	u wear a	**********	······
	a) helmet	b)	cast	c)	bike
2)	Hany	*******	\$##\$\$\$##\$\$############################	*4***********	off his bike.
	a) went	b)*	felt	- c)	fell
3)	I wear a	*****		wher	n I ride a bike
	a) cup	b)	helmet	c)	glasses
4)	Hany's arm hurts. He				
	a) infection				<del>-</del> -
5)	A/An	.,,,,,	9	ma	kes people ill
	a) scan	b)	sore	_ c)	infection
6)	We go to				
	a) school		•		
7)	Doctors give you			*********	to get better.
	a) injury	b)	medicine	c)	scan
3	Read, order, and writ	e.			
1) 1	nas - injury - <u>Hana</u> - an	• .			
2) f	elı - <u>He</u> - bike - off - his	········		***********	74 1 - 2 4 4 5 5 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7
3)	ou - been - Have - eve	r - t	o hospital - ?	2 7 7 1 2 4 2 2 4 5 4 4 4	***************************************

#### Lesson (1) ----



#### Read the following text and answer the questions below.

A hospital is a place where people can go for treatment. Sometimes people have a disease or infection that makes them ill. Sometimes they have an injury because of an accident. At the hospital, you will see a doctor or a nurse. They might ask questions to find out what is wrong with you. They need to know what hurts or how you feel. When the doctors know what the problem is, they can decide on the best way to treat you.

A	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a h	or	c.
	CHOOSE	cue	COLLEGE	mila Mel	11 0111	4,0	VI	

- 1. A is a place where people can go for treatment.
  - a) zoo
- b) hospital
- c) club
- 2. A/ An ......can cause an injury.
  - a) accident b) picnic
- c) birthday party

#### B) Answer the following questions.

- 3. Why do people go to a hospital?
- 4. What can make people ill?
- 5. Who can you see at the hospital?
- 6. What do doctors need to know to treat you?.....



Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

A hospital

**Guiding words:** 

(place - treatment - doctors)

#### Language use Conditional Lesson (2)

#### (If) Zero Conditional

- "إذا / له" الحالة الشرطية الصفرية

#### Usage chamb

To express facts and real situations.

فيم الحالة الصفرية للتعبير عن الحقائق والمواقف الحقيقية.

Form التخويل

> + present simple (, present simple (إنا/لو)

- If my little sister has an accident, she cries.
- If you fall over, you hurt yourself.

الله عند (comma) (ر) قبل بداية الجملة الثانية في حالة وجود (١١) في البداية.

- If you don't water plants, they die.

إنا جاءت (if) في وسط الجملتين، لا نضع (comma) ().

present simple + if + present simple مضارع بسيط مضارع بسيط

- Plants die if you don't water them.

## Choose the correct answer.

- 1) If you fall over, you (hurt hurts hurting) yourself.
- 2) If you (touches touch touched) a fire, you get burned.
- 3) You get better if you (take will take takes) medicine.
- 4) You (wears wear wore) a cast if you break your leg.
- 5) Plants (dies died die) if you don't water them.
- 6) If she hurts her leg, she (cry crying cries).
- 7) If I am tired, I (went go going) to bed early.
- 8) She gets angry if she (hears hearing hear) noise.

## **General Activities**

1	Choose the correct ansi	Ne	r trom a, b,	orc.	
1)	If she gets burned, sh	e			
,	a) cry	o)	crying	C)	cries
2)	If you			over, you	hurt yourself.
,	a) fall	D)	falling	c)	falls
3)	If you drink hot tea, yo	U			your tongue.
	a) burns	0)	bum	c)	burned
4)	If he		а	bike, he we	ears a helmet.
			riding		rides
5)	If Sara	+		ill, she go	es to hospital.
	a) am	<b>o</b> )	was	C)	is
6)	Plants die if you			******* * * * * *	water them.
	a) aren't	<b>o</b> )	don't	C)	haven't
7)	You get tired if you	.,	.,		fast.
	a) running t	<b>o</b> )	runs		run
8)		*		better if 1 t	ake medicine.
	a) get	<b>)</b>	getting	C)	got
9)	He goes to bed		++ ~ ~ + · ·	* •	he is tired.
		<b>o</b> )	SO	C)	but
10)	We go to the park if it				sunny.
		0)	has	C)	is
11)	If I			la	ate, I get tired.
	a) sleep	<b>o</b> )	sleeps	C)	sleeping
2	Read, order, and write.				
) we	e - If - don't - water, - de	rinl	c - thirsty	- we - get -	
2) it -	ice, - melts - you - If -	he	eat		
3) do	n't - eat, - If - we - hun	gŋ	· we · ge	it	

## Lesson (3) Learn sounds with Busy Bee

## Phonics Listen, point and say.

## Homophones

They are words that sound the same but have a different meaning and spelling.

الألفاظ المتجانسة هي كلمات لهائفس الصوت ولكن مختلفة في المعنى والهجاء.



#### Lesson (3) -

#### Look, listen and say.



Can you tell me where it hurts?

You have to wear a cast for six weeks.





I'll write down your temperature.

Is this the right medicine?



#### Listen and say.

Can you see the sea?

Where, where is the sea?

It's here. It's here.

It's green and blue.

"How many umbrellas can

you see by the sea?

Are there four?

No, there's more!

They're for you

and me.

And for everyone

here at the sea!

#### Listen and read.

- 1) I picked a beautiful flower in the garden.
- 2) You can travel to Australia by plane.
- 3) My bag doesn't have a pattern. It's plain.
- 4) You need flour, sugar and eggs to make a cake.

## Lesson (3) Learn sounds with Busy Bee

## Phonics Listen, point and say.

## Homophones:

They are words that sound the same but have a different meaning and spelling.

الألفاظ المتجانسة هي كلمات لها نفس الصوت ولكن مختلفة في المعنى والهجاء.





#### Lesson (3) -

#### Look, listen and say.



Can you tell me where it hurts?

You have to wear a cast for six weeks.





I'll write down your temperature.

#### Is this the right medicine?



#### Listen and say.

Can you see the sea?

Are there four?

Where, where is the sea?

No, there's more!

It's here. It's here. They're for you

It's green and blue. and me,

"How many umbrellas can And for everyone

you see by the sea? here at the sea!

#### Listen and read.

- 1) I picked a beautiful flower in the garden.
- 2) You can travel to Australia by plane.
- 3) My bag doesn't have a pattern. It's plain.
- 4) You need flour, sugar and eggs to make a cake.

## **General Activities**

1	Listen and	write	the	missin	sound	S.
1	Listell allu	MILITE	LIIE	HIISSIII	5 Souliu	3.

2. h\_r 3. whe\_ 4. w\_\_r 1. h\_r\_

5. pl\_e 6. pl\_n 7. s\_a 8. se\_

9. fl\_w\_r 10. fl\_r 11. w\_i\_e 12. r\_g\_t

### 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1) You'll have to ..... this cast on your arm.

a) where

b) wear

c) were

2) Can you ......your name, please?

a) write

b) light

c) right

3) Is your ......knee sore, or your left knee?

a) right b) height c) write

4) Their boats are in the .....!

a) see

b) say

c) sea

5) ......does it hurt?

a) Wear b) Ear

c) Where

## Read, order, and write.

1) see - I - hear - can - and - the sea - .

2) can - to - travel - Australia - You - plane - by - .

3) picked - flower - She - a beautiful - .

## Lessons (4 & 5)

## Language use: must & mustn't Life skills: Problem-solving

## , isten and repeat.



garage چراچ/ورشة



mechanic میکائیک



coloring pens اقلام الوان



bone



bandage ضمادة



break a bone کسر ف عظمه

---



sweets حلوی



helmet خوذة

## Vocabulary

get rest	يستريح	respect	إيحترم المناسبة
visitor	زاثر	classmate	زميل الدراسة
corridor	ممر / رواق	play loud music	يشغل موسيقي صاخبة
stay in bed	يمكث في السرير	make fun of	يسخرمن
play soccer	يلعب كرة القدم	arrive on time	يصل في الوقت المحدد
raise your hand	ارفع ايديك	unless	إذا لم
shout	يصيح / يصرخ	sore throat	التهاب بالحلق
ear infection	عدوى بالأذن	clean	نظیف

## must & mustn't

## For obligation plant

(مصدر الفعل) + must + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

We use (must + inf.) for rules and obligation. It means it is necessary to do this.

هم (must) للقواعد والإلزام، وتعني أنه من الضروري أن تفعل ذلك الأمر.

- You must drink lots of water.



## For prohibition A

Sub. (فاعل) + mustn't + inf. (فاعل)

We use (mustn't + inf.) to say that it is necessary not to do this.

خدم (mustn't) لتقول أنه من الضروري ألا تفعل ذلك الأمر،

- You mustn't eat here.





mustn't = must not

#### Listen and read.

## Hospital rules



- You must get lots of rest.
- You must take your medicine.
- You must listen to the doctors and nurses.

- You mustn't play soccer in the hospital.
- You mustn't play loud music.
- You mustn't have more than three visitors.

## **School rules**



- You must arrive on time.
- You must listen to your teacher.
- You must keep your class clean.
- You mustn't shout.
- You mustn't talk unless you raise your hand.
- You mustn't make fun of your classmate.

1 : Choose the corre	ct answer from , , or	•
·	play s	
a) must		c) can
2) You	(1011)(1-11)(	get lots of re
a) aren't		c) mustn't
3) You mustn't	14151(1)-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1	loud mus
a) play	b) plays	c) playing
4) You	***************************************	
a) must	b) mustn't	
•	to the	
a) listening	b) listens	c) listen
2 Read, order, and	write.	
1) must -up - You -ea	rly -get	
2) drink - They - water	-must -a lot of	**************************************
3) late - be - She - mus	stn't	***************************************
	te with must or mustn't.	
1) You	arrive on tir	me for your lessons
2) You		run in the corridor
3) You	use y	our phone in class
4) You	be kind	to your classmates
5) You	eat o	or drink in the class
4.7.1	res	
as Unit (9) At the hospital	Help your child deal	with such questions.

#### Look, read and learn.

## Problem-solving

 If you ride your bike to school, you must wear a helmet.

إذا كنت تركب دراجتك إلى المدرسة، يجب عليك ارتداء خوذتك.



2) If the doctor thinks you have broken a bone, you have an X-ray.

إِنَا اعتقد الطبيب أنك قد تعرضت لكسر في العظام، فسوف تحتاج إلى إجراء أشعة سينية.



3) For a sore throat you can eat some fruit.

لملاج التهاب الحلق يمكنك تناول بعض الفاكهة.



4) Hospitals must be very clean so that people don't get infections.

يجب أن تكون المستشفيات تظيفة جنّا حتى لا يُصاب الناس بالعدوى.



5) If the doctor gives you medicine, you mustn't forget to take it.

إذًا وصف لك الطبيب دواءً فلا يجب أن تنسى تناوله.



## **General Activities**

- 1 Read, think and write the places.
- I must take some medicine. And then
   I must have a scan. I must stay here until
   after my operation.



2) I must take my books, some pens and a notebook. I mustn't be late for class and I must work hard.



3) I must be quiet. I mustn't talk loudly to my friends. I can read my books quietly here.



4) There's a problem with our car. We're taking it to the mechanic. Then we must leave it there.



5) We mustn't feed the animals. We mustn't laugh at them. We must respect them and be quiet while we watch them.



Lessons	4 &	51
Feganiia i	7 4	-1

## Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

medicine - hospital - doctor - sore - operation

		A ALL DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY
My friend Ola fell	and hurt her knee and i	t's very sore. She is
1)	She will see a 2)	She might
ye an 3)	She mustn't mo	ve. She must take
on	time.	
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, or C.	
There's a problem	n with our car. We're tak	ing it to the
a) doctor	b) teacher	c) mechanic
I must be quiet. I	can read my books quie	etly in the
a) library	b) garage	c) <b>zoo</b>
She must stay in	until	after her operation.
a) garage	b) library	c) hospital
. If the doctor gives	s you medicine, you	forget to take it.
a) can	b) must	c) mustn't
	ection, and he had to h	
a) helmet	b) operation	c) energy
Read, order, and	write.	
must - very - be - 1	lospitals - clean	
be - for - late - l- n	nustn't - class	
mustn't - loud - Yo		

## Lesson (6) Let's look for words

Listen and repeat.

مستلزمان طبية Medical supplies



crutches عکازان



wheelchair کرسی متحرك



bandage ضمادة



stethosq علية طبية



face mask



first-aid kit صندوق إسغافات أولية



syringe حقنة



:blood pres monita إنياس ضغط الدم

## Extra vocabulary

breathing equipment

patient التنفس

CUT دوات / معدات

## **Conjugation of verbs**

	Present		Past	P.P
move	li '	لتحرك	moved	moved
protect		يحمى	protected	protected
check	•	يفحص	checked	checked
wear		يرتدى	wore	worn
put	. *	يضع	put .	put

#### isten, look and read.



Face mask

Doctors and nurses sometimes wear face masks to protect their patients.

يرتدى الأطباء والممرضات أحيانًا واقى وجه لحماية مرضاهم.

A doctor or nurse can put medicine in your body with a syringe.

يمكن للطبيب أوالممرضة وضع الدواء في جسمك بواسطة حقنة.





A doctor listens to your heart and your breathing with a stethoscope.

يستمع الطبيب إلى قلبك وتنفسك باستخدام سماعة الطبيب.

If someone can't walk after an injury or operation they might use a wheelchair.

إذا لم يتمكن شخص من المشي بعد إصابة أو إجراء عملية جراحية، فقد يستخدم كرسي متحرك.





A doctor or nurse can put bandages on you to help a cut or injury get better.

يمكن للطبيب أوالممرضة وضع ضمادات على الجرح والإصابة لتشعر بالتحسن،

If someone has hurt their leg, they can use crutches to help them walk.

إذا أصيب شخص في ساقه، فيمكنه استخدام عكازات لمساعدته على المشي.





You can check the health of your hear with a blood pressure monitor.

وتحقق من صحة قلبك باستخدام جهاز ضغط الدم.

If there's an accident, you might need a first-aid kit with bandages.

إذاكان هناك حادث، فقد تحتاج إلى حقيبة إسعافات أولية يها ضعادات



first-aid kit

#### Ask and answer.



Do you need a first-aid kit 'if you have an accident?

Yes, I do.



Do you need a syringe to help you walk?



No, I nes

## **Activities**

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

S	syringe,- medicine - hospital - stethoscope - face mask							
My father is a doctor. He works in a 1)								
/ea	ars a	3 2)	********	to protect his pat	tients. I	He listens to		
ati	ents	s heart and br	reati	ning with a 3)	> + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	He puts		
mec	dicir	ne in his patie	ents	with a 4)				
2	C	hoose the corr	ect a	nswer from <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , or <b>c</b> .				
1)	Do	ctors and nurse	es și	ometimes wear to p	rotect th	neir patients.		
	a)	wheelchairs	b)	face masks	c)	crutches		
2)	A d	loctor listens t	to yo	our heart and your bre	athing	with a		
	a)	syringe	b)	stethoscope	c)	bandage		
3)	You	u can check th	he h	ealth of your heart wit	h a			
Ľ	a)	face mask	b)	blood pressure moni	itor c)	bandage		
4)	If th	here's an acci	iden	, you might need a	witl	h bandages.		
	a)	wheelchair	b)	first-aid kit	c)	bandage		
5)	If y	ou hurt your l	leg,	you might use				
				stethoscope		crutches		
6)	Th	e doctor need	ds a	to put me	dicine i	n your body.		
	a)	chair	b)	face mask	c)	syringe		
(3	· F	Read, order, an	nd w	rite.				
1) }	/ou	- need - syrin	ige .	Do - a - ?				
2) (	can	- to - use - · _ ·	- cru	tches - walk - ,	4104147461617011	4		
3) \	wea	ır - must - Nu	rses	- a face mask	**************	*		

## Lesson (7) CLIL: History: Medicine in the past and medicine now

## Listen and repeat.







herbs اعشاب



mint نعناع



honey عسل

#### Extra vocabulary...

ancient Egyptians	المصريون القدماء	injuries	بان / جروح
modern	حديث	papyrus	<b>پ</b> البردي
useful	مفيد	organ	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
digestive system	الجهاز الهضمي	diseases	راق .
blood supply	تدفق الدم	ideas	#
treat	يعالج	burns	<u>Ů</u> b

#### Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	P.P
talk	talked يتحدث	talked
believe	believed ٰیعتقد	believed
fix	fixed يصلح	fixed
know	knew	known
give	gave يعطي	given

### Important expressions & prepositions

do operation	يقوم بإجراء عملية جراحية	good for	ابر
give advice	يعطى نصيحة	make better	الم أفضل
get better	يتحسن	, ,	,

Listen and read.

## What herbs did ancient Egyptians use to treat diseases?.

ما الأعشاب التي استخدمها المصربون القدماء لعلاج الأمراض؟

Doctors and surgeons in the past used different medicines to modern ones, but some of their ideas are useful today. We can learn about what ancient Egyptians did from two of the oldest texts about medicine in the world:

- The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about surgery. Doctors in ancient Egypt could do operations to help people get better after injuries. They could fix broken bones and injuries to the skin.
- The Ebers Papyrus gives treatments for lots of different diseases. It talks about how the heart is the center of the blood supply in the body, and it gives advice about problems with skin, teeth, eyes and other organs.

Some things that ancient Egyptians believed were very different, but we use some of their ideas in modern medicine. For example, they used herbs to treat some diseases, and we know today that these can help – mint is good for the digestive system, and aloe can help with burns. They also used honey to treat infections and skin problems. With science today, we know that honey can make some infections better.

استخدم الأطباء والجراحون في الماضي أدوية مختلفة عن الأدوية الحديثة، لكن بعض أفكارهم مفيدة اليوم. يمكننا التعرف على مافعله المصريون القنماء من اثنين من أقدم النصوص عن الطب في العالم:

بردية إدوين سميث عن الجراحة . استطاع الأطباء في مصر القديمة إجراء عمليات جراحية لمساعدة الناس على التحسن بعد الإصابات. استطاعوا إصلاح العظام وإصابات الجلد.

ن تقدم بردية إيبرس علاجات للعديد من الأمراض المختلفة. تتحدث عن كيف أن القلب هو مركز إمداد الدم في الجسم، وتقدم نمائح حول مشاكل الجلد والأسنان والعيون والأعضاء الأخرى.

بعض الأشياء التيكان المصريون القدماء يعتقدون فيها كانت مختلفة تمامًا. لكننا نستخدم بعضًا من أفكارهم في الطب الحديث، على سبيل المثال، استخدموا الأعشاب لعلاج بعض الأمراض، ونعلم اليوم أن هذه الأشياء يمكن أن تفيد - النعناع مفيد للجهاز الهضمي، والصباريمكن أن يساعد في الحروق. كما استخدموا العسل لعلاج العدوى ومشاكل الجئد. وباستخدام العلم اليوم، نعلم أن العسل يمكن أن يحسن من آثار بعض أنواع العدوى.

## **General Activities**

## 1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

burns - ideas - believed - infections - useful

Lesson (	7)
Pooder.	

## Read the following text and answer the questions below.

The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about surgery. Doctors in incient Egypt could do operations to help people get better after njuries. They could fix broken bones and injuries to the skin. The Ebers Papyrus gives treatments for lots of different diseases. It alks about how the heart is the center of the blood supply in the pody, and it gives advice about problems with skin, teeth, eyes and other organs.

ดกด	d other organ	ns > Training	.est	***		
	hoose the cor	15	2 17 7 1	or c.		
M2	The		is		f the blo	od supply.
	a) skin	b)	heart	c)	nose	4
2.	The Edwin	Smith Par	yrus is a	about	************	
	a) surgery	b)	blood	c)	medic	ine
1	Answer the fol	lowing que	estions.		•	
3. \	What could o	loctors in	ancient I	Egypt do?	***************	********
4. (	Could doctor	s fix broke	en bones	3?	********	: brit dr 4 d d v 00 d 0 p p m m m d 2 d 00 f 1 e 1
	What does t					
	What does t		* *	_		
. 5				(20 words) 3-		
ľ			<del></del>		- 50116611	
	.t.itaaaaala	•	M	int		
Gi	iding words					·
	(	neros - d	gestive s	system - impo	ortant )	•
*****	14056989814 .45577446587884			pp= 1		.,06180-0010-000-000-000-00

## Lesson (8) Reading: Getting to hospir

#### Listen and repeat.

Getting to hospital الوصول إلى المستشفى



coast ساحل



countryside الريف



paramedic



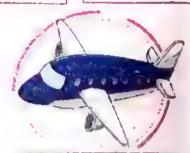
emergen



ambulance سیارة إسعاف



helicopter هنيکوبټر



airplane / plane طائرة ركاب

#### Extra vocabulary

areas population

lives | مناطق pilot | كثافة سكانية

## Conjugation of verbs

	Present		Past		P.P
drive		يقود	drove	driven	
save		ينقذ	saved	saved	,

## Important expressions & prepositions

save lives ينقذ الأرواح get people to إينقذ الأرواح get people to ينقل الناس جوّا إلى

بنقل الناس جو give first aid ينقل الناس جو

inside the plane داخل العالة about six-hour drive

إنايلوب من 6 ساعات

مرالناس إلى

#### Look and read.

## Who are flying doctors?

من هم الأطباء الطيارون؟

## Flying doctors

When you are sick, you can go to hospital in a car. In an emergency, you can go in an ambulance. The people who drive ambulances are called paramedics. They can give you first aid very quickly. Some countries also use helicopters to get people to hospital in an

emergency. These are very important and can save lives.

اتكون وريضًا، يمكنك الذهاب الى المستشفى بالسيارة، في حالة الطوارئ، يمكنك الذهاب في سيارة اسعاف.

عندما تكون مريضًا، يمكنك الذهاب إلى المستشفى بالسيارة، في حالة الطوارئ، يمكنك الذهاب في سيارة إسعاف. يُطلق على الأشخاص الذين يقودون سيارات الإسعاف اسم المسعفين. يمكنهم إعطاؤك الإسعافات الأولية بسرعة كيرة. تستخدم بعض البلدان أيضًا طائرات الهليكوبتر (المروحيات) لنقل الأشخاص إلى المستشفى في حالة الطوارئ. هذه المروحيات مهمة للغاية ويمكن أن تنقذ الأرواح.

Australia is an enormous country – 7.69 million square kilometers. It has a population of about 25 million people. – Most of the people live near the coast

around the country.

About one third live in the countryside, in areas that are a long way from towns and hospitals – sometimes about

a six-hour drive. What happens when you are sick? You can call the flying doctors!

أستراليا بلد ضخم تبلغ مساحته 7.69 مليون كيلومتر مربع. يبلغ عدد سكانها حوالي 25 مليون نسمة. يعيش معظم السكان بالقرب من الساحل في جميع أنحاء البلاد. ويعيش حوالي ثلث السكان في الريف، في مناطق بعيدة عن المدن والمستشفيات - في بعض الأحيان حوالي ست ساعات بالسيارة. ماذا يحدث عندما تكون مريضًا؟ يمكنك أستدعاء الأطباء الطبارين!



The Royal Flying Doctor Service brings medical help to people all over Australia. The flying doctors are pilots as well as doctors. They can help with emergencies or injuries where they happen, and they can fly people to hospital. It is much quicker than traveling by road.

The Australian Flying Doctor Service has 77 airplanes. There is a lot of medical equipment inside, and they can be used as hospitals. Doctors can even do operations inside the planes! فلمة الطبيب الملكي الطائر (خدمة إسعافات في أسترائيا) تقدم المساعدة الطبية للأشخاص في جميع أنحاء أسترائيا. لأطباء الطيارون هم طيارون وكذلك أطباء. يمكنهم المساعدة في حالات الطوارئ أو الإصابات حيثما تحدث، العليم نقل الأشخاص إلى المستشفى بالطائرة، وهو أسرع بكثير من السفر عن طريق البر. تضم خدمة الطبيب لطائر الأسترائي 77 طائرة وهناك الكثير من المعدات الطبية بالداخل، ويمكن استخدامها كمستشفيات. يمكن

للأطباء إجراء عمليات داخل الطائرات

# **General Activities**

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

sick	- ambulance -	emergency	- helicopters	- paramedics
	•			

When you are sick, you can go to hosp	ital in a car. In an
emergency, you can go in an 1)	The people who
drive ambulances are called 2)	They can give you
first aid very quickly. Some countries also use	3) to
get people to hospital in an 4)	These are very
important and can save lives.	Pit see
2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.	
	lin on amarganau
1) You can go in a/an to hospita	
a) train b) ambulance	
2) People who drive ambulances are called :	
a) doctors - b) paramedics	c) teachers
3) Some countries use to get people to hospi	tal in an emergency.
a) helicopters b) buses	c) carts
4) The flying doctors are	
a) farmers b) teachers	c) pilots
5) Doctors can even operations	s insid <mark>e the planes</mark> !
a) make b) have	c) do
3 Read, order, and write.	
1) are - people - Paramedics - drive - who - ar	mbulances
2) enormous - an - Australia - is - country	

3) are - you - sick, - When - flying - call - the - doctors - .

# Review on Unit (9)

Vocabulary



108 Review on Unit (9)

Help your child revise unit (9).

نابر طفلك في مراجعة الوحدة الكاسعة،

### **Phonics**

# **Homophones**













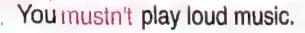




# Language

If you fall over, you hurt yourself.







# Exam on Unit (9)

1 Listen an	d write the missi	ng sounds.	
1. fl_w_r	2. \$	3. s_a	4. wr_t_
2 Read and	i complete the te	ct with the words	in the box.
mask - s	stethoscope - m	easure - doctor	's - patients
I'm Heba.	This is my 1)	b	ag. I can use the
2)	to listen to a patie	ent's heart. I can	3)
blood pressure	using the blood	pressure monito	r. I should alway
wear a 4)	**************************************	·	
3 Read the	following text an	d answer the que	estions below.
In an em	nergency, an amb	oulance takes yo	ou to a hospital
Paramedics dr	ive an ambulance	, and they can giv	/e you fi <mark>rst aid. l</mark> a
some countries	s, there are helico	pters that can fly	you to a hospital
very quickly. A	ustralia is such a	big country that r	many people live
hundreds of ki	lometers away fro	m the nearest ho	ospital. So, there
	tors there who ca	in fly small plane	es, called "flying
doctors".			
•	rrect answer from a		
	b) ambula		ou to a hospital
,	,	-/	ve ambulances.
	b) Param	edics c) F	armers
	<b>llowing questions.</b> Aramedics give you	1?	*10*p2**31472pg3**3*********************************
	3.10		. 10 5 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

	Exam on Unit (9)		Opening the state of the state			
4. W	hat can helicopters do	?		- **		
5. Is	Australia a big country	?			1.3	
6. W	hat are some doctors	who	can fly sm	nall planes	s called?	** *
	4	T	ne Reader.			
(A.	Read and match.					
1) 2)	Nesma asked her Nesma's dad showed	b)		ila to help	her.	rs.
B	Read and write TRUE	r FA	LSE.			
1) N	lesma quickly had a go	od	idea for ar	n inventio	n.	()
2) 1	Nesma read Grandma's	no	tes about	making a	special ca	r. ( )
. 5	Choose the correct ans	swe	r from a, b,	, or C.		
1)	If you heat ice, it	0101-01	y <b>ê l</b> û l <i>ê</i> û li ê ê û ê û û wa ni <i>e</i> 2 n my 2 q	*********		, .
	a) melt · ·					
2)	You must		af	irst, aid ki	it in your he	ouse.
	a) have					
3)	If the doctor gives you	me	edicine, yo	u mustn't	to ta	ike it.
	a) forget	b)	forgets	(	c) forgot	
4)	You		* * * ***		shout in o	class.
	a) must	b)	mustn't	1	c) can	
6	Read, order, and writ	e.				
1) 1	must - lots of - They - w	ate	r - drink -			
2) (	die - you - Party - don'	t - i	f - them - 1	water		
7	Write a paragraph of	abo	out (20 wo	rds) 3-4 se	ntences.	
		Hos	spital rule	S		
Cu	iding words:	-	The second second			-

(get rest - medicine - visitors)

Help your child deal with such questions.

# Exam On Review (3)

Listen and write the missing sounds.
1. sculp 2. fl_t_ 3. gl 4. rht
2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.
sister - similar - grow - exactly - Identical
Twins are two siblings who are born at the same time.  1)
a brother.
Read the following text and answer the questions below.
Archaeologists have also found lots of important artifacts
in tombs for the Pharaohs. People believed that these artifacts
would help them in the afterlife. There were small models of boats, animals and people. Today we can see some of these
objects in museums. I love reading about ancient Egypt.
A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.
<ol> <li>Archaeologists have found lots of important</li></ol>
3. Who have found lots of important artifacts?

	Review (3)				£
V	hat were in the tombs	?			
,	here can we see thes				•
, D	o you like reading abo	ut ar	ncient Egypt?	.,,	***************************************
	4	Tł	re Reader.		
A	Read and match.				
1)	Nesma saw an	a)	inventing things		
7)	Nesma loved	,	she was nervou		
		C)	advertisement f	or a	competition.
B	Read and write RUL	or FA	LSE.		
) N	lesma's grandma used	to I	be an inventor.		()
1) 1	Nesma gets her ideas r	ight	•		()
5	Choose the sametan	SWC	r from a, b, or c.		
1)	Tois to	ge	t characteristics	from	your parents.
	a) behave	b)	inherit	c)	play
2)	Doctors use a			_	-
	a) stethoscope			-	
3)	Look! I've				picture of you.
4)	a) painted How	-	paint		painting  oks are there?
7)			much		often
6	Bead, arder, and writ	-		O)	
	s - a picture - A portrai		person - of		
,	nuch - water - How - th	-	•		
7	Write a paragraph of			cont	oneoe
r	annece leave Cicharon	_		20116	circes.
2			Twins		
GU	iding words:  ( siblings -	. ide	ntical - two brothe	ers )	

Help your child deal with such questions.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term : 113

ساعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

# Non-Fiction The Grand Egyptian Museum Reader

## Vocabulary













### Definitions

display case

We can see objects in it.

galery

There are lots of display cases in it.

starcase

It takes you up to other galleries.

statue

a figure of a person like Ramses  $\Pi$ 

repica

a copy of an original artifact

#### Non-Fiction Reader Listen and read.

#### Why was the Grand Egyptian Museum built?

The Grand Egyptian Museum is a very excess, new museum in Giza. It is one of the largest museums in the world. It's around 490,000 m², and the central room is big enough to put an airplane inside. There is a huge statue of Ramses II in the room. It arrived at the museum in January 2018. The extension of the museum built a large room around it. There are many more statues of pharaohs displayed on the Great Staircase. From the museum there is also an incredible view of the Pyramids.

The Egyptian Museum in the center of Cairo wasn't big enough to show all the amazing treasures from Egypt's state. Some of the display cases were old. The new museum building has modern display cases which can keep the artifacts at the right temperature so they are safe.

#### لماذا تم بناء المتحف المصري الكبير؟

المتحف المصري الكبير هو متحف جديد مثير للغاية في الجيزة. إنه أحد أكبر المتاحف في العالم. تبلغ مساحته حوالي 490 ألف متر مربع، والغرفة المركزية كبيرة بما يكفي لوضع طائرة بالداخل. يوجد تمثال ضخم لرمسيس الثاني في الغرفة، وصل إلى المتحف في يناير 2018. بنى بناة المتحف غرفة كبيرة حوله. هناك العديد من تماثيل الفراعنة المعروضة على الدّرج الكبير. هناك أيضًا منظر رائع للإهرامات من المتحف.

لم يكن المتحف المصري في وسط القاهرة كبيرًا بما يكفي لعرض جميع الكنوز المدهشة من تاريخ مصر. كانت بعض خراتن العرض قديمة. يحتوي مبنى المتحف الجديد على خزائن عرض حديثة يمكنها الحفاظ على القطع الأثرية في درجة الحرارة المناسبة حتى نكون (الفطع الآثرية) آمنة.



" your child look, listen and read.

There are over 100,000 artifacts inside the new musel, and over 3,000 treasures from Tutankhamun's tomb. The force of Tutankhamun's original tomb were quite small - or 110 m<sup>2</sup>. The new museum has a replica of the four rooms. Tutankhamun's tomb, and much bigger galleries to display to treasures in the same order as they were found. There are also photos of the time when people first explored the tomb.

There are viceo tours that you can watch online. These showy some of the artifacts, as well as some of the different gallers and parts of the building. Many tourists from all over the work want to visit this amazing, new museum.

بدكتر من 100.000 قطعة الربة داخل المتحف الجديد، واكثر من 3000كاز من مقبرة ثوت عنخ آمون كالمت الأبح بد الخاصة بمقبرة توت عنخ آمون الأصلية صغبرة بن حد ما بعساحة 110 متز مربف، بحتوي المتحف اجبيد عني بخة طبق الأصل من الأربع غرف من مقبرة توت عنخ آمون، وصالات عرض كبر بكتبر نعرض الكتوز بنفس الترتيب عِنْم العثور عليها فيه، هناك أيضًا صور للوقت عندما كتشف الناس تعقبرة الأول مرة، هناك جولات فيسيو يتكتب معسكها عبر الإنترنت وهذه الفيديوهات تعرض لك بعض القطع الأثرية، بالإضافة في بعض المعايض المختفة واحراء والميق، يرشب العديد من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم في زيارة هذا العنجف الجديد المذهر.





#### Non-Fiction Reader

#### Look and read.

1) There are lots of incredible artifacts in

the Egyptian Museum in Cairo.



How old is it? - Over 3,000 years old

What is it made of? - Gold

How tall is it? - About 54 cm tall

> - قناع توت عنخ آمون ٢) ما هو؟ -عمره أكثر من 3000 سنة کم عمرہ؟

-دُھي من ما هو مصنوع؟ - حوالي 54 سم كم يبلغ طوله؟

3) What is it? - The Palette of Narmer

How old is it? - Over 5,000 years old

What is it made of? - Green schist stone

How high is it? - About 63.5 cm high - لوحتة نازعو "}ماهو؟

> -عبرها أكثر من 5000 سنة كمعدها؟

من ما هو مصنوع؟ -حجر الشيست الأخضر

كميينة طوله؟ - حوالي 63.5 **سم** 

4) What is it? - The Merneptah Stele

How old is it? - Over 3,000 years o'd

What is it made of? - Granite

How high is it? - About 3 meters high

> - لوحة مرئبتاح Susta ("

وعدم ها أكار من 3000 سنة

مرساهو مصنوع؟ - الجرائبت

-حولي 3 امتار كەبىيە ھولە؟









# Unit 10

# We love adventur

نحن نحب المغامرة!



1.1. 14.50	CO. 1 11 11
Unit len	<b>Objectives</b>
OTHER POST	ODIECTIACO

Lesson (1)	To understand and talk about magnets and pol	وs ويتحدث عن المفتاطيس والأقطاب
Lesson (2)	To learn about the North and South poles comp	
	_ To use can for ability	سنخلم «can» للتعبير عن القدرة
Lesson (3)	To use the first conditional to make predictions	منغلم الحالة الشرطية الأولى للتعبير عن التنبؤ
Lessons	To understand different types of motion	أغلم أتواع الحركة المختلفة
(4 & 5)	_ To learn about contact forces	أبنكم عن قوي التلامس
Lesson (6)	To use the first conditional to talk about forces	بسنطهم الحالة الشرطية الأولى للتعبير عن القوى
Lesson (7)	To recognize and produce the sound (g) as (j)	فيتوف على نطق صوت حرف (ع) مثل (ز)
Lesson (8)	To learn more about friction	المطلح اكثرعن الاحتكاك
Lesson (9)	To talk about the different uses of magnets	لتعنث عن الاستخدامات المختلفة للمنتاطب

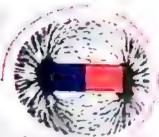
#### Lessons (1 & 2)

# Let's learn about words Reading: How to find directions

#### Listen and repeat.

استمع وردّد.

### Digital technology التقنية الرقمية



magnetic field



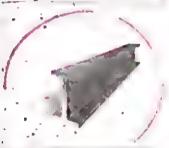
magnet مغناطیس



poles اقطاب



needle ایرة



metal معدن



compass بوصلة



attract ینجذب



repel یتنافر

### **Extra vocabulary**

adventure	
map .	
way	
piece	
invisible	

area مغامرة direction خريطة path طريق / اتجاه useful قطعة / جزء arrow

منطقة / مساحة اتجاه طريق / مسار مقيد

### Conjugation of verbs

	Present	Past	P.P
navigate	ينتقل / يحدد الاتجاه	navigated	navigated
pull	يتجاذب / يسحب	pulled	pulled
attract	يجذب	attracted	attracted
repel	يتنافر	repelled	repelled
hide	رون م	hid	hidden
say	يقول	said	said

# Listen, look and read.



A magnet is a piece of metal that can attract or repel some other metals.

يناطيس هو قطعة من المعدن يمكنها جذب أوتنافر بعض المعادن الأخرى.

Magnets have a north pole and a south pole.

المغناطيس له قطب شمالي وقطب جنوبي.







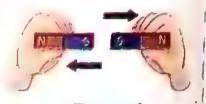
Attract

When the north pole of one magnet is close to the south pole of another magnet, they attract.

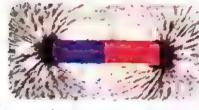
عايكون القطب الشمالي لمغناطيس قريبًا من القطب الجنوبي لمغناطيس آخر فإنهما يتجاذبان.

The north pole of a magnet repels the north pole of another magnet.

يتنافر القطب الشمالي للمغناطيس مع القطب الشمالي لمغناطيس آخر.



Repel



Magnet field

A magnet field is an area around a magnet which can pull objects towards it. We can't see this - it's invisible.

المجال المغناطيسي هو منطقة حول المغناطيس يمكن أن تجذب الأشياء نحوها.

لايمكننارؤيته-إنه غيرمرئي.

A compass can help you navigate. The needle in a compass is a magnet. It always points to the north.

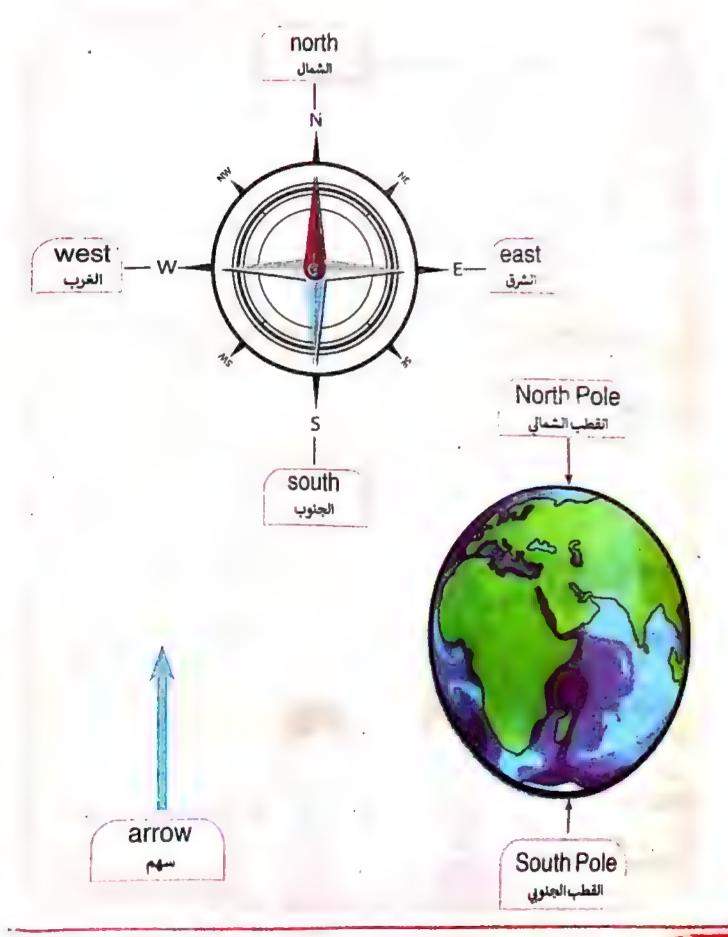
يمكن أن تساعدك البوصلة في تحديد الاتجاه. الإبرة في البوصلة هي مغناطيس يشير

دائمًا إلى الشمال.



compass

### Listen and repeat.



#### Listen, look and read.

A compass can show you which direction is north. It has a magnetic needle which will point to the magnetic North Pole.

بمكن للبوصلة أن تبين لك الجاه الشمال. فاي تحتوي على إيرة مفناطيسية تشبر إلى القطب الشمالي المفناطيسي.

A map always has an arrow that shows

the direction of north. You can use this

when you read a map to show you where to go.

تحتوي الخريطة دائمًا على سهم يوضح اتجاه الشمال ويمكنك استخدام هذا السهم عندما تقرأ خريطة لتبين لك أين



#### Ask and answer.



Why is it useful to use a compass? لماذامن المفيداستخدام البوصلة؟

A compass helps us to find our way in the desert.

البوصلة تساعدنا في إيجاد طريقنا في لصحرع



Which people might need to use a compass in their job?

ي لشخاص بحتاجون إلى استخدام البوصلة في وظائقهم؟



Explorer, sailor driver and pilot المستكشف والبحار والسائق بعصور.

# **General Activities**

-					
(1)	Choose the corre	ct answe	r from <mark>a, b, o</mark> r	16.	
1)	Α	can	show you w	hich direc	ction is north.
,	a) magnet	b)	telephone	C)	compass
2)	A compass has	a magne	etic		,
	a) pen	b)	bar	c)	needle
3)	The needle poin	ts to the			
	a) east	b)	north	C)	south
4)	A map always ha	as a/an	that show	s the oire	ction of north.
	a) arrow	b)	circle	C)	line
5)	You can use the ar	rrow wher	n you read a	to show y	ou where to go.
	a) book	b)	map	· C)	story
6)	A compass helps	s us to fi	nd our		in the desert.
	a) street	b)	corner	C)	way
7)	Α	is a pie	ece of metal	that can	attract metals.
	a) compass	b)	magnet	C)	pole
(8)	A magnetic		is an	area aro	und a magnet.
^	a) field	<b>b</b> )	pole	c)	map
(2)	Read and compl	ete the t	ext with the	words in	the box.
	needle	- Pole	- map - arro	ow - go	
	A compass can	show yo	u which dire	ection is r	orth it has
a ma	ignetic 1)	1	which will po	int to the	magnetic North
2)			ways has ar		that
shov	vs the direction of	fnorth. \	fou can use	this when	you read
a 4)		to show	you where t	o go	
(3)	Read, order, and	l write.			
1, th	e north - The ma	gnetic -	points - to -	needle -	
2) 08	se - useful - It's -	to - a co	empass		
3) ar	n arrow - always	- Amap	- hao		
41 /16	alps A compass	· find ·	our way - us		



#### Read the following text and answer the questions below.

A magnet is a piece of metal that can attract or repel some: other metals. Magnets have a north pole and a south pole. When the north pole of one magnet is close to the south pole of another magnet, they attract. The north pole of a magnet repels the north pole of another magnet, and the south pole of a magnet repels the south pole of another magnet. Magnetic field is an area around a magnet which can pull objects towards it. We can't see this - it is invisible.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a,b	or	€.
----	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	-----	----	----

1. A		is a piece of metal.
a) magnet	b) map	c) path
2. Magnets can attr	act	·//····
a) wood	b) paper	c) metals
B) Answer the following	g questions.	
3. What are the two p	ooles of a magnet?	·
4. What is a magnetic	c field?	*************************************
5. Can you see a ma	gnetic field?	······································
6. What happens who	en similar poles come	close?
Write a paragra	ph of about (20 words)	3-4sentences.

A compass

Guiding words:

(direction - magnetic needle - North Pole)

# Lesson (3) Language use: Conditionals

#### Listen and repeat.

استمع وردّد.



stick یلصق



pick up



touch



get wet پیتل بالماء



watch a video يشاهد فيديو



metal board سبورةمعدن



rain تمطر



jacket

#### Read and learn.

1 If she touches the shape, the magnet will pick it up.



2 If you put a magnet on a metal board, it will stick.



If you watch this video, you will learn about magnets.



If he doesn't go that way, he'll get lost.



# (If) First Conditional

«إذا/ لو» الحالة الشرطية الأولى

### Usage

To talk about possibilities in the present or in the future.

نستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى للتحدث عن إمكانية حدوث شئ في المضارع أو المستقبل.

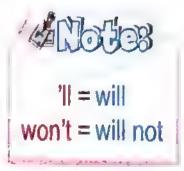
#### **Form**

+ present simple, subj + will / won't + inf. مستقبل بسيط مضارع بسيط

- If you go that way, you will get lost.
- If I go to Giza, I will visit the pyramids.

با جاءت (if) في وسط الجملتين، لا نضع (comma) فاصلة.

- You will learn about magnets if you watch this video.





	1	
	_ )	
1		

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

1)	If y	ou		an umbrella, y	ou v	won't get wet.
	a)	takes	b)	take	c)	taking
2)	If y	ou go out in the ra	in,	you		wet.
		'll get		gets	c)	getting
3)		see my cousin, I'll				
	a) <sup>-</sup>	says	b)	saying	c)	say
4)		e				
	_	don't				
5)		ou watch this vide				
		'm	-			
6)	If it	is sunny tomorro	W, V	ve'll		swimming.
	a)	go	b)	goes	c)	going
7)	If a	n object				-
	a)	was	b)	is .	c)	be
8)	If y	ou put a magnet o	on a	metal board, it	*******	**************************************
	a)	stick	b)	will stick	c)	sticking
9)	lf I	Vour	a c	ompass, she will	kno	w where to go.
	a)	use	b)	uses	c)	used
10)	If y	/ou				get to Aswan.
	a)	travel	b)	travels	c)	will travel
11)	If A	mir				not get to Giza.
	a)	don't travel	b)	doesn't travel	c)	isn't travel
12)	If D	ad is h <mark>ungry, he</mark> .	144100	) 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	a pizza.
	a)	make	b)	will make	c)	makes
13)	If th	ney		Giza, they will	visit	the pyramids.
		visit				
14)	If Y	oussef goes to th	e d	esert, he will	********	a camel.
	a)	rides	b)	ride	c)	riding

# Lessons Types of motion (4 & 5) Reading: Forces

#### Listen and repeat.

استمع وردّد.

#### Types of motion أنواع الحركة



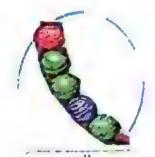
hit يضرب



balance يتوازن



land يهبط



يدحرج إيتدحرج



drop يُسقط/يوقع



bounce يتنطط / وثب

#### أنواع القوى Forces



rnagnetism القوة المغة طبسية



push فوةالدفع



friction قوة الاحتكاك



pull قوة (السحب/الشد)

#### Look and read.

Forces (liee)

A force is something that can make things move. Magnetism is a type of force, but there are others:

القوة هي شيء يمكن أن يجعل الأشياء تتحرك. المغناطيسية هي نوع من القوة ، لكن هناك أنواع أخى:





Push: this moves an object away or forwards – you can push a cart when you go to the store.

الدفع: هي قوة تحرك الشيء بعيدا أو إلى الأمام - يمكنك دفع عربة عندما تذهب إلى المتجر.

Pull: this brings something towards you – you can pull on a door handle to open a door.

السحب: هي قوة تجذب الشيء نحوك - يمكنك سحب مقبض الباب لفتح الباب.





Friction: when one object touches another object as it moves, there is a force between them. This is called friction. It can slow down the object that is moving.

الاحتكاك: عندما يلمس جسم ما جسما آخر أثناء تحركه ، تكون هناك قوة بينهما. وهذا ما يسمى والاحتكاك. يمكن أن تبطئ الشيء الذي يتحرك.

Pushing, pulling and friction are contact forces. The two objects have to touch each other for the movement to happen. The contact can stop, start, or change the speed or direction of the movement.

الدفع والسحب والاحتكاك هي قوى اتصال. يجب أن يلمس الكائنان بعضهما البعض حتى تحدث الحركة. يمكن لجهة الاتصال إيقاف أو بدء أو تغيير سرعة أو اتجاه الحركة.



### **Definitions**

this moves something away or push:

forward. قوة الدفع

this brings something towards pull:

you. قوة السحب

this happens when two objects friction: have to touch each other for the قوة الاحتكاك

movement to happen.

contact forces: this is a force that pulls

between two things قوى التلامس

together.

Listen, read and notice the rhyme:

You can hit or bounce a ball.

Try to balance, please don't fall.

You can drop the dice if you stay.

If it's your turn, you'll roll and play.















# **General Activities**

	-	
	4	1
€	ч	1
-		

### Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

moving - touch - p	oulling - friction	- between
--------------------	--------------------	-----------

	When one object touches another object as it moves, there					
is a	is a force between them. This is called 1)					
can	slow down the object	tha	t is 2)	Pushing,		
3)	and fric	ction	are contact force	es. The two objects		
hav	e to 4)	each	other for the mo	ovement to happen.		
(2)	Choose the correct a	nswe	er from a, b, or c.			
1)	***************************************		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	is a type of force.		
	a) Magnetism	b)	Cart	c) Handle		
2)	You can push a		wher	n you go to a store.		
	a) desk		cart			
3)	You can pull a door			-		
	a) contact		magnetism			
4)				_		
	a) Magnetism	b)	Friction	c) Contact		
5)	Pushing, pulling and					
	a) friction	-		,		
6)	Ais	son	nething that can	make things move.		
P	a) cart	b)	force	c) friction		
(3	Read, order, and wr	ite.				
The same of	ou - towards - A pullir		something - brir	nas - force		
***************************************						
2) y	ou - Can - the cart - p	oush				
*******						
3) y	3) you - toy - Did - drop - your - ?					



### 4 Read the following text and answer the questions below.

A force is something that can make things move.

Magnetism is a type of force, but there are others: Push — this moves an object away or forwards. You can push a cart when you go to the store.

Pull – this brings something towards you. You can pull on a door handle to open a door.

A) Choose the correct ar	aswer from a,b or c.	
1. A	is something that	makes things move
a) force	b) cart	c) handle
2	***************************************	is a type of force.
a) Magnetism	b) Directions	c) Balance
B) Answer the following	questions.	
3. What can a force n	nake things do?	
4. What does push do	)?	
5. What can you pull t	to open a door?	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
6. What force moves	things towards you?	
Write a paragrap	ph of about (20 words) 3	-4sentences.
	Force	
Guiding words:		
( m	ove - magnetism - push	1)
	***************************************	***************************************

# Lesson (6) Language use

### "If" Conditional

#### السؤال بر (هل .....؟) Yes / No question

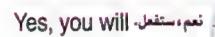
تستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى في الأسئلة للتخمين،

If + subj + present simple, will + subj + inf.....? Will + subj + inf., if + subj + present simple?

Yes, subj + will.

- No, subj + won't.

If I pull on the door handle, will I open it? إذا قمت يسحب مقبض الباب ، هل سأفتحه؟



Will the ball drop if I move the table? هل ستسقط الكرة إذا قمت بتحريك الطاولة؟

الا، ن يحدث ذك. . No, it will not



السؤال بأداة استفهام

Wh-word + will + subj + inf. + if + subj + present simple?

Where will the ball go if I throw it?

What will happen if we move the book?



# Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

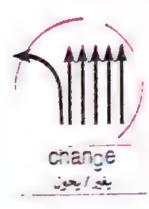
	Where		th	e ball g	io if I thro	Will
	a) will	b)	are	C)	is	
2)		. İ	ne string, will th	e bell n	nake a so:	1767
	a) pulls	b)	pulled	C)	pull	
3)	If I pull the door,		** * *** **** ** ** **		it op	200
		D)		C)	does	
4)	If I drop this glass be	eake	er, will it			7
		,	break	C)	breaking	
5;	The light will go on it	-			this str	irq
1			pulis	c)	pulling	
5}	Will this ball bounce					1
	* -		dropping			
1 1			agnet against a	a magn	et here. w	W T
	Dick up this metal rui					5
-			putting			
			happen if yo			Er
	a 00 What will happen if I	_	oces	C.		
21	a oustes		ni chen	-	ine butt	J
			er be polid if we		DUST S sho feidi	-,
1 00	a 's		Has	0:		- E
	i ne	_		- /	we get fo	ر ا
!	a) USB	5;	used		uses	Page 1-
12.	Wrat will				ve the boo	NT.
*	a, tappen	b)	happened		happens	
13)	Will be				nis glasse	38[
	a) is	b)	-		was	
14)	# #			. Wi	I we go o	T.
	a) rains	D)	raining	S	rain	
-						

# Learn sounds with Busy Bee!

### monics & Listen and repeat.

We say 'g' as at if it is followed by e. j. y in most words.

ر روي ينطق ان عش من إذا جنه يعدد حرف در با بهه في معظم الكمات







9 dz







#### wok, listen and say.

Danger! There's a giraffe in the Allage!

in June and July, giraffes have fots of energy.

They run and jump through the



### Listen and sing.

We have so much energy energy

Let's go to the village for an adventure!

In the vilage. We can see. We can see

A cat. Look it's climbing a tree!

We have so much energy energy

Let's go to the village for an adventure!

In the vilage, we can see, we can see

A cat in a tree! Danger! Danger!

Can you see?

A graffe saved the cat in the tree!

The cat is hurt. It needs a bandage.

The cat is tired. It has no more energy!







### listen and write the missing sounds.

- banda\_e 2. \_iraffe 3. villa\_e 4. dan\_er
- - chan\_e 8. ener\_y 7. \_ump 8. \_uly

# Lesson (8) CLIL: Science: Friction

#### Listen and repeat.

استمع وردّد.

# Friction الاحتكاك



ground أرض



ramp



rub out



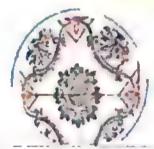
surface



messy نوضوی



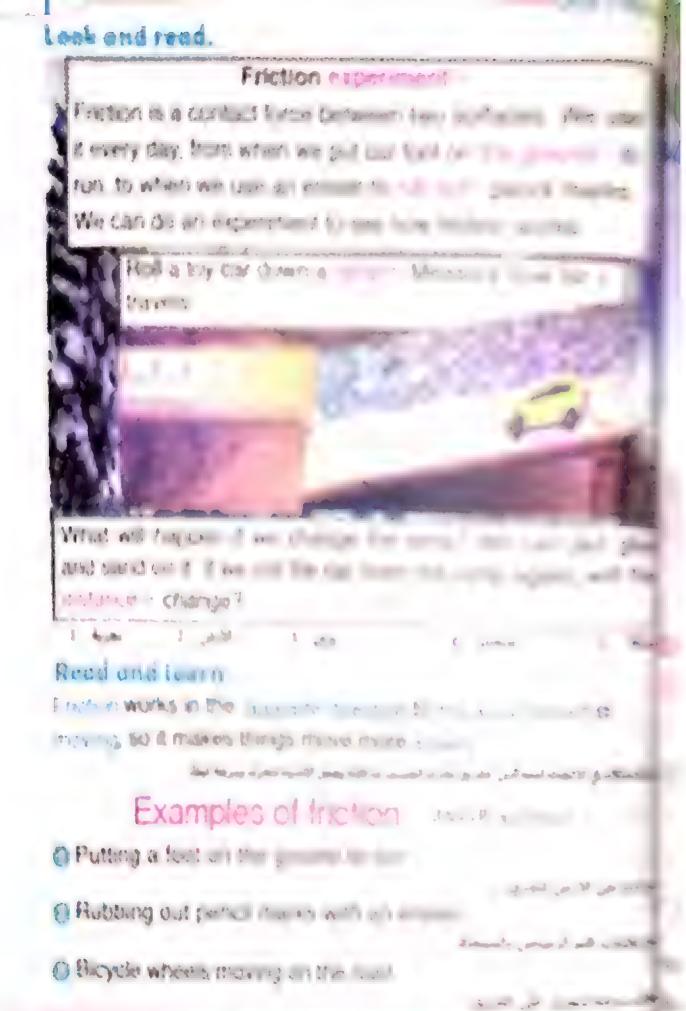
roll a car پدحرج سيارة



smooth ناعم/أملس

#### Extra vocabulary

experiment	run نجرية	پجری
position	use وضع / مكانه	يستخنم
gently	put	يضع
measure	toy car يقيس	سيارة لُعبة
mark	slowly	نغوء



# Magnets



Bi

of.

CC

S

Look and read.

# Uses of magnets استخدامات المغناطيس

Magnets are useful at home and at school. We can stick photos to magnetic surfaces, or use magnets to keep doors closed. But they are important in lots of other ways too.

المفناطيس مفيد في المنزل والمدرسة. يمكننا لصق الصور على الأسطح المغناطيسية ، أو استخدام المغناطيس لإبقاء الأبواب الملقة، لكنها مهمة في الكثير من الطرق الأخرى أيضا،

#### الطب Medicine

In hospitals, an MRI scan (magnetic resonance imaging) uses a magnetic field to make pictures of organs inside our bodies. An X-ray can take pictures of bones, but an MRI scan can give doctors more information. The scans are very useful and save many lives.

المستشفيات ، يستخدم فحص التصوير بالرئين المغناطيسي (التصوير بالرئين المغناطيسي) مجالا مغناطيسيا لعمل صور أعضاء داخل أجسامنا. يمكن للأشعة السينية التقاط صور للعظام ، لكن فحص التصوير بالرئين المغناطيسي يمكن أن يعطي رخياء مزيدا من المعلومات. عمليات المسح مفيدة للغاية وتنقذ العديد من الأرواح.

#### الزراعة Farming

We know that cows eat grass, but sometimes they can eat bits of metal that are on the ground in fields, such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers give cows a magnet to swallow. The magnet stays inside the cow's stomach and attracts all the metal. This stops the metal from damaging the cow's digestive system.

عن نعلم أن الربقار تأكل العشب،

لعن نعلم أن الرُبقار تأكل العشب ، لكن في بعض الرُحيان يمكنها أن تأكل قطعا معدنية موجودة على الأرض في الحقول ، مثل تعسامير أو قطع الرُسلاك. يعطي المزارعون الرُبقار مغناطيسا لابتلاعه. يبقى المغناطيس داخل معدة البقرة ويجذب كل المعدن. منايمتع المعدن من إتلاف الجهاز الهضمي للبقرة.

#### Lesson (9)

#### المصائع ctories

magnets can sort out materials for recycling, even move old cars.

يمكن للمغناطيسات الكبيرة فرز المواد لإعادة التدوير ، أوحتى نقل السيارات القديمة.



#### الحواسب mputers

agnets are used to store information in

mputers. The magnetic areas used for this

narrower than human hair!

تُستخدم المغناطيسات لتخزين المعلومات في أجهزة الكمبيوتر. المجالات المغناطيسية. المستخدمة لهذا أضيق من شعر الإنسان!



#### النقل ansportation

Your child read ab

agnets. The train is lifted off the ground, so has less friction. The magnet keeps it in the the place. The train can travel very quickly!



تستخدم بعض انظمة القطارات الحديثة المغناطيس. يتم رفع القطار عن الأرض ، لذلك يكون احتكاكه أقل، المغناطيس يبقيات المكان المناسب، يمكن للقطار السفر بسرعة كبيرة ا

# General Activities



# Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

# X-ray - hospitals - magnetic - useful - pictures

nha	Magnets are usefunction to 1)				
•					
	Il scan uses a magnet		•		-
	bodies. An 3)				• •
	MRI scan can give d				The scans
ver	y 4)	an	d save many	lives.	
2	Choose the correct a	nsw	er from <mark>a</mark> , b, o	rc.	
1)	Magnets attract		*********************		
·	a) wood				
2)	Magnets				
,	a) read				
3)	Smooth ramps make				
-/	a) more				
4)	We can stick photos t				
.,	a) wooden				
5)					
0)	The MRI scans are ve a) bad				useful
6)				•	
0)	Using an MRI scan in				
1	a) lives		knives	C)	leaves
(3	Read, order, and writ	te.			
1) t	rain - use - <u>Modern</u> - s	yste	ms - magnet	S	
2) ι	seful - <u>Are</u> - in - hospit	als	magnets - ?	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	***************************************
3) u	se - to - Computers - I	nag	nets - store -	informat	ion



#### Read the following text and answer the questions below.

We know that cows eat grass, but sometimes they can eat bits of metal that are on the ground in fields, such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers give cows a magnet to swallow. The magnet stays inside the cow's stomach and attracts all the metal. This stops the metal from damaging the cow's digestive system.

A) Choose the correct an	swer from a,b or c.	
1. Magnets		metal.
a) attract	b) leave	c) stop
2. Nails are		
a) liquid	b) gas	c) metal
B) Answer the following	questions.	
3. What do cows eat?	, 	
4. Where does the ma	agnet stay?	
5. Why are magnets ι	seful for cows that ea	at metal?
6. What do farmers gi	ve cows?	***************************************
Write a paragrap		
	Magnets	
Guiding words:	Management of sendinders do under	
( us	seful - factories - old o	cars)
***************************************		
*********************************		

## Review on Unit (10)

### Vocabulary



#### Review on Unit (10) -



if an object is magnetic, a magnet will pick it up.



If I push the pencil, will the ruler move?



Will the ball drop if I move this?



- tiction works in the opposite direction to the way the tipect is moving, so is makes things move more slowly.
- Magnets are useful at home, school, hospitals, factories and farming.

## Exam on Unit (10)

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.
1. villa e 2. dan er 3. Iraffe 4. banda_e
2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.
useful - slowly - foot - Friction - pencil marks)
Friction is a contact force between two surfaces. It is  in our life. We use it every day, from when we put  on the ground to run, to when we use an eraser to  out 3)  .4)  way the object is moving, so it makes things move more slow
Read the following text and answer the questions below
A compass can show you which direction is north. It a magnetic needle which will point to the magnetic North P A map always has an arrow that shows the direction of north. can use this when you read a map to show you where to go.  A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.
<ol> <li>1. A compass shows you whichis n ←</li> <li>a) weather b) temperature c) direction</li> </ol>
2. A compass has a magnetic     a) needle    b) bulb    c) bell  B) Answer the following questions.
3. What does the compass needle point to?
4. How does a map help?
5. What shows the direction on a map?
6. Do you think a compass is useful?

١	Exam on Unit (10)						
	The Reader.						
	Read and match.						
	1) Nesma needs a small car a)						
		Nesma was worried. to go on the track.					
	B Read and writeTRUE or FALSE.						
)(	1) Rescue workers could travel in da	angerous places to help					
ħ	people.						
10	2) Nesma was learning about plants	in science lessons at school.					
H		()					
İ	5 Choose the correct answer from	a, b, or c					
,	1) Whatwe	e see if we mix these liquids?					
h	a) do b) will	c) are					
d	2) If you sleep early, you will						
Y	a) get b) gets	c) getting					
	3) If I come with you,	be happy?					
	a) will you b) you'll	•					
76	4) If mom is hungry, sheb) make						
	Read, order, and write.						
201	1) can - you - A compass - help - na	avigate -					
	2) is - that - A force - something - m	ake - can - move - things					
sec. No.	Write a paragraph of about (20	words) 3-4sentences.					
.*	A magn	et					
	Guiding words:						
**	( metal - attract -	North Pole )					

Hip your child deal with such questions.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (49)

## Unit 11

# Keep in touch

كنّ على تواصل





#### Unit Eleven Objectives

- Q is never about commissions to separate
- O To least at an a tierest forms of communication
- O is use the pust simple prissive to tolk about old technology
  - prince to the disease and in the english
- يعد في المحمول بيتحدث في النكونونيو فقيه
- () to warm opposed different ports of the computer
- O To recognize and produce the sounds .... and
- اجي الاصوف (ده د ) وينطقها
- fullounderstand his lifterence between old ordinary forms, if their sportstand
  - بالأحزظ وزر وسائل الموصدات القبيبة والحديث
- the figure of each the product of consider there is that up in the risk
  - إحوات وخوب وسائل البوصلات المحكمة

# the past

#### Types of communication in the past







telegraph التلغراف



radio



letter





typewriter



television

#### Types of communication now \_\_\_\_\_



email البريد الإلكتروني



World Wide Web شبكة الإنترنت العالمية



laptop نصيونر تنجيون (دب نوب)



cell phone

#### Extra vocabulary

website	موقع إلكتروني	Morse Code	شفرة مورس
communication	النواصل	stamp	طابع بريد
machine	11	signals	إشارات
yideo call	مكانمة عن طريق القيديو	complicated	معقد
prefer	يُقصل	click	نقرة



#### Look, listen and read.



Look at this website. Hana. It's about how people used to communicate.

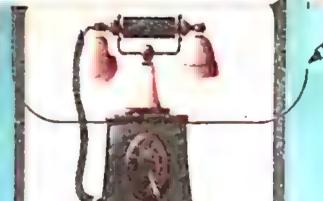
It looks more difficult than communicating today!

انظري إلى هذا الموقع الإلكتروني يا هنا. إنه يتعلق بكيف اعتاد الناس على التواصل. يبدو الأمر أكثر صعوبة من التواصل اليوم.









That's a telegraph machine. It was the first way of sending messages around the world quickly.

هذه آلة تلغراف. كانت الطريقة الأولى لإرسال الرسائل حول العالم بسرعة.

It used Morse Code. That's a code of short and long clicks. The telegraph machine can send signals along a wire.

كنت تستخدم شفرة مورس، وهي شفرة للنقرات القصيرة والطويلة. يمكن لآلة تتلغراف إرسال إشارات عبر السلك



#### When was the first \_\_\_\_\_invented?\_

صتى تم اختراع أول....؟



1830



1867



1876



1901



1991



1981



1973



1927

### ساهوالفرق؟ ?What's the difference

Aletter الخطاب

- It can take a day or more to reach a person.
  - يمكن أن يستغرق بومًا أو أكثر ليصل إلى الشخص.
- You need to buy a stamp to send it.
  - يحتاج إلى شراء طابع لإرساله.
- You write it with a pen.

- تكتبه بالقلم.
- It's the slowest way to communicate
  - إنه أبطأ وسبلة للتواصل.

#### An email البريد الإلكتروني

- It can reach a person as soon as you send it.
  - يمكن أن يصل إلى الشخص بمجرد أن ترسله.
- You can send the same message to lots of people.
  - يمكنك إرسال نفس الرسالة إلى كثير من الناس.
- You send it on a laptop computer or cell phone.
  - أنت ترسله على اللاب توب أوالهاتف الخلوي "المحمول"،



كلاهما

A letter

An email

- They can take a long time to write them.

يمكن أن يستغرقا وقتًا طوبلًا للكتابة.



154 Unit (11) Keep in touch

Help your child learn about inventions.



## **General Activities**

1	Choose the correct an	SWE	er from a, b, or c.		
1)	The telegraph was th	e fi	rst way to send	arou	and the world.
	a) letters	b)	emails	c)	messages
2)	I prefer to video	1-11-444	-5		my friends.
	a) message	b)	call	c)	phone
3)	A/Ancan	rea	ch a person as s	oon a	s you send it.
	a) email	b)	letter	_ c)	radio
4)	A/Ancar	ı tal	ke a day or more	e to re	ach a person.
	a) email	b)	phone	c)	letter
5)	You can send the sa	me	message to lots	of pe	ople by
	a) letter	b)	email	c)	typewriter
-6)	You need a stamp to	sei	nd a/an		
	a) email	b)	radio	· . c)	letter
7)	The	******	can send s	signals	s along a wire.
	a) telephone	b)	cell phone	c)	telegraph
8)	I watch cartoons on				
	a) television	b)	telegraph	c)	radio
9)	We type a letter on a		*******************************		**********************
	a) typewriter	b)	cell phone	c)	laptop
10)	I listen to music on th	ne ::			sidenutidedandagaautnasäasyyoon g
	a) telegraph	b)	radio	c)	letter
11)	In the past, people u	sec		to	communicate.
	a) cell phones				
12)	Now, I use my			-	-

b) radio

a) cell phone

c) telegraph



### 2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

wire - Morse	Code -	- clicks -	telegra	ph - way
--------------	--------	------------	---------	----------

This is a telegraph machine. A 1) machine was the
first way of sending messages around the world quickly. It used
2) That's a code of short and long 3) The
telegraph machine can send signals along a 4)
Read, order, and write.
1) can - time - take - A letter - a long - write - to
2) machine - is - What - a telegraph - ?
3) prefer - video call - to - ! - friends - my
4) communicate - could - How - people - in - the past - ?
Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.
Cell phone
Guiding words:
( modern - video call - send messages )
• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
**************************************
4944444474334466444444444444444444444444

Lessons (2 & 3)

# Language use: The present passive & The past passive

#### Vocabulary

office	مكتب عمل	store	متجر
business	مؤسسة تجارية	billion	مليار
made of	مصنوع من	smart phone	هاتف ذکي
upload	يرفع على "موقع مثلًا"	internet	شبكة الإنترنت
shopping	ُ تسوق	wider screen	شاشة أوسع
message	رسالة	eventually	في النهاية
directly	بطريقة مباشرة	quicker	أسرع

#### Conjugation of verbs

#### Regular verbs أمعال منتظمة

	Present	Past	P.P
use	ايستخدم	used	used
call	يسمي/ يدي	called	called
invent	يخترع	invented	invented
receive	يستلم	received	received
develop	يطور	developed	developed
listen	يستمع	listened	listened
upload	<mark>يحمل</mark> بيانات على النت	uploaded	uploaded
imagine	يتخيل	imagined	imagined

#### lrregular verbs منظمة

Present	Past	P.P
make	made أيصلع	made
v rite	wrote یکتب	written
send	sent ٰيرسل	sent
see	يري saw	seen
understand	understood یفهم	understood

#### Look, listen and read.

Computers are used in many offices, stores, and businesses. Billions of emails are sent every day. A computer is made of metal, plastic and glass. It isn't made of wood! Is the World Wide Web (www) used by lots of people? Yes, it is!



تُستخدم أجهزة الحاسب الآلي في الكثير من المكاتب، والمتاجر والأعمال التجارية: المليارات من رسائل البريد الإلكتروني تُرسل كل يوم. الحاسب الآلي مصنوع من المعدن، والبلاستيك والزجاج، إنه ليس مصنوعًا من الخشب هل يستخدم شبكة الإنترنت العالمية العديد من الناس؟ نعما



#### The Present Simple Passive

المبني للمجهول في زمن المضارع البسيط

يستخدم المبني للمجهول للتركيز على المفعول لذلك نبدأ الجملة بالمفعول ويُسمى نائب الفاعل، Active statements are formed of:

تتكون الجملة الخبرية المبنية للمعلوم (Active) من:

مفعول v + s, es, ies) + object مصدر /v + s, es, ies

- We use computers in many offices.

To change into passive form: (present simple passive)

لتحويل الجملة إلى مبنى للمجهول في زمن المضارع البسيط نستخدم:

Object المفعول + (is / are) + P.P.

- Computers are used in many offices.
- A computer is made of metal, plastic and glass.



#### النفب Negative

#### Object المفعول + (isn't / aren't) + P.P.

- A computer isn't made of wood.
- Emails aren't written with a pen and paper.

#### Yes/No question

- Is the computer used for sending emails? - Yes, it is.

#### 1 Choose the correct word.

- 1) Emails (am is- are) sent from computers and smart phones.
- 2) The photos are (upload uploaded uploads) onto a website.
- 3) Videos on the internet (is are has) seen by many people.
- 4) Computers are (using use used) for work.
- 5) Tablets and smart phones (is are am) used in some school lessons.
- 6) (Does Has Is) it used for sending emails? Yes, it is.
- 7) (Are Do Has) typewriters used today?
- 8) Is this cell phone (make making made) of glass?

#### (2 | Correct the verb.

1) Computers not use at my school.	(
2) Videos see by people on the Internet.	(
3) Emails sent from the computer.	48141113119719191914454500001MM
4) Computers not make of wood.	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$

#### The Past Simple Passive

المرزب للمحقول معب زمن الماضب النسط

Active statements are formed of: من: (Active) من الجملة الخبرية المبنية للمعلوم

مفعول second form of the verb + object فاعل + second

- Samuel Morse invented the Morse Code.

To change into passive form: (past simple passive)

يحويل اتجملة إلى مبني للمجهول في زمن الماضي البسيط نستخدم:

#### Object المقعول + (was/were) + P.P.

- Morse Code was invented by Samuel Morse.
- Apples were eaten by Ahmed.

Negative بيمب

#### Object المفعول + (wasn't / weren't) + P.P.

- My pen wean't made of metal.
- Letters weren't written with a computer.

#### Yes/No question

(Was / Were) + object المفعول + P.P. ...?

- Visc the computerused in the past?

#### - Choose the correct word.

- Morse Code was (develop developed- developing) to make messages simple.
- 2) The telegraph machine (is was were) invented in the 1830s.
- 3) In 1876, the telephone was (invented invent invents).
- 4) The first email (were is was) sent in 1971.



The telegraph machine made it easy to communicate with people far away. Before the telegraph machine, many letters were sent. These could take a long time to arrive. Messages sent by a telegraph machine



were called telegrams.
In telegrams, important information was written and read quickly. They were written in Morse Code.
This code was invented by Samuel Morse. The code

<u>.</u> A.		_ · · ·	D	Ē
F	G	Н	1.	,
K	L	М	N.	0
P	Q	R	5	T
U	٧	W	×	Υ
		<u>z</u>		

was understood by the person who worked in the telegraph office. They wrote the messages on paper. Then the paper messages were delivered to the correct person. Eventually, telegrams were replaced by other forms of communication. In 1876, the telephone was invented. People could speak directly to people far away. The first email was sent in 1971. Communication around the world is now quicker than people in the past ever imagined!

جعلت آلة التلغراف من السهل التواصل مع الأشخاص البعيدين. قبل آلة التلغراف، تم إرسال العديد من الخطابات. قد يستغرق وصولهم وقتًا طويلًا. الرسائل المرسلة عن طريق آلة التلغراف كانت تسمى البرقيات. في البرقيات, تمت كتابة المعلومات المهمة و قراءتها بسرعة. لقد كُتِبَت بشفرة مورس، الحترع صموئيل مورس هذا الرمز. تم فهم الرمز من قبل الشخص الذي كان يعمل في مكتب التلغراف. كتبوا الرسائل علي الورق ثم تم توصيل الرسائل الورقية إلى الشخص المطلوب. في النهاية استبدلت البرقيات بوسائل تواصل أخرى في 1876, تم اختراع التليفون. استطاع الناس التحدث مباشرة للأشخاص البعيدة. أول بريد إلكتروني ثم إرسائه في عام 1971. التواصل حول العالم أصبح الآن اسرع مما كان يتخيله الناس في العاضى.

## **General Activities**

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

#### are used - made - isn't - wood - sent

	Computers 1) i	n m	any offic	es, stores, and businesses.
Billion	ns of emails are 2)		every da	y. A computer is 3)
of me	etal, plastic and glass	s. It	4)	made of wood!
(2)	Choose the correct ar	ISWE	er from <mark>a</mark> ,	b, or c.
1)	Computers			used in many offices.
	a) was	<b>b</b> )	is	c) are
21	A computer is			of metal, plastic and glass.
	a) make	bj	made	c) making
31	The World V	lide	Web (wv	w) used by lots of people?
	a) Does	b)	Are	c) Is
4)			tablet	s used for sending emails?
	a) Am	b)	Ís	c) Are
1/1	The telegraph mach	ine		used in the past.
	a) is	b)	was	c) were
6,1	Messages sent by a	tele	graph m	achine were telegrams.
	a) calls		call	c) called
71	The first email			sent in 1971.
,	a) is	b)	was	c) were
8)	Billions of emails		, ,,	every day.
	a) are sent	<b>b</b> )	sending	c) send
(3)	Emails	ĺ	. WI	itten with a pen and paper.
,	a) is	b)	was	c) aren't
10)	The photos	,	uploade	d onto a website yesterday.
	a) was	b)	are	c) were

Lessons	(2	2	3	-
---------	----	---	---	---



#### Read, order, and write.

- i) machine used The telegraph isn't today .
- 2) used for isn't A telephone messages video sending .
- 3) it sending Is used for emails ?
- 4) invented in The telephone was 1876 .



#### Read the following text and answer the questions below.

The telegraph machine made it easy to communicate with people far away. Before the telegraph machine, many letters were sent. These could take a long time to arrive. Messages sent by a telegraph machine were called telegrams. In telegrams, important information was written and read quickly. They were written in Morse code. This code was invented by Samuel Morse.

- (a) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.
- The telegraph machine made it easy to ... with people far away.
  - a) read
- b) communicate c) write
- 2. Messages sent by a telegraph machine were called .........
  - a) letters
- b) emails
- c) telegrams
- 4) Answer the following questions.
- 3. Who invented Morse code?....
- What did people use to send messages before the telegraph machine?
- 5. Why was the telegraph machine important?.....
- Let How were telegram messages written?



## Lessons Vocabulary Learn sounds with Busy

Vocabulary Listen and repeat.

#### Parts of a computer أجزاء الطعب الآل



OPU وحبة المعاجة المركزية



monitor شاشة



mouse قارة الكمبيوتر



primer طابعة



external hard drive قرص صلب خارجي (هارد خارجي)



keyboard نوحة مفاتيح

#### **Definitions**

this keeps information for a short time so the CPU can use it.

this keeps information for a long time. often in a hard drive.

central processing unit (CPU) the "brain" of the computer - it makes the computer follow instructions. وحدة لمعاجعة المركزية

storage

## Phonics Listen and repeat.









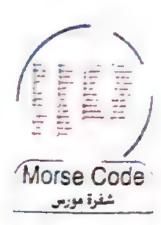












#### Read and say.

- Listen to the audio. There will be a short pause.
- I want you to draw a picture with paint and a straw.
- Fares, don't yawn in class!



Let's play a game. I'll make an audio message about a picture, and play it to you. When I pause the audio, you draw the picture!

OK! Will it be a short audio? I'm not very good at drawing!



### **General Activities**

1	Listen	and	write	the	missi	ngs	ounds.
---	--------	-----	-------	-----	-------	-----	--------

- 1. dr\_\_\_ 2. \_\_dio message 3. sh\_\_t

- 4. M\_se Code 5. p\_se

6. y\_\_n

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

- 1) keeps information in the hard drive for a long time.
  - a) Memory b) Central processing unit c) Storage
- keeps information in the computer drive for a short time. 2)
  - a) Storage b) Central processing unit c) Memory
- 3) The .....is the brain of the computer.
  - a) memory b) central processing unit c) storage

#### Read, order, and write.

- 1) to Listen audio the .
- 2) yawn in Don't class the .
- 3) will be pause There a short .

## Lesson (6)

### Reading: Transportation

Vocabulary Listen and repeat.

#### وسائل العواصلات القنيعة Old-fashioned transportation



steam train القطار البخاري



the first car السيارة الأولى (البدائية)



horse and cart حصان وعربة

#### Modern transportation

وسائل المواصلات الحديثة



subway مترو الأنفاق



electric car سيارة كهربائية



bus حافلة - أتوبيس



airplane طائرة



high-speed train قطار فائق السرعة



taxi سيارة أجرة (تاكسي)



ferry غبارة (نهرية)

#### Extra vocabulary

old-fashioned type engine زوع قديم on foot يسبب التلوث سيزا على الأقدام cause pollution fossil fuels journey وفود حفري

#### Look and read.

A cart is an old-fashioned type of transportation. You need an animal for this. هذا نوع قديم من وسائل المواصلات، أنت بحاجة إلى حيوان من أجلها،



The first car was invented in 1886 and it had three wheels and an engine.

تم اختراع السيارة الأولى في عام 1886 وكان لها ثلاث عجلات ومحرك.



Modern electric cars were invented in 1996.

تم اختراع السيارات الكهربائية الحديثة في عام 1996.



Steam trains used fossil fuels and caused pollution.

استخدمت القطارات البخارية الوقود الحفري وتسببت في التلوث



Modern high-speed trains can use magnets and go very fast.

يمكن للقطارات فائقة السرعة استخدام المغناطيس والسير بسرعة كبيرة.





#### Transportation

وسائل المواصلات

#### Listen and read.

within a city داخل المدينة

on foot

bike

taxi

bus

subway

car

for long journeys للرحلات الطويلة

airplane

bus

train'

car

ferry

on water دلما صلح

boat

ferry

for lots of people تحمل الخثير من الأشحاص

train

subway

bus

airplane

ferry

## **General Activities**

(1	) Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, or o	•
1)	The		can go on wa
	a) airplane	b) ferry	c) subway
2)	A		needs an anim
	a) taxi	b) bus	c) cart
3)	A/An	•••••••••••••••••	used fossil fuel
	a) electric car	b) steam train	c) taxi
4)	I go to school	-	foo
	a) in	b) on	c) at
5)		is good tra	•
		b) horse	-
6)		is good transportatio	
		b) train-	
7)		transportation for carr	ying a lot of people
^	a) subway		c) car
(2)	Read, order, and w	rite.	·
1) Ca		ctric - were - 1996 - in	
	ad - The first - whee	els - car - three	
	ains - fossil - Stear		
	gh-speed - can - <u>Th</u>	e - very - trains - go -	fast
	on - A ferry - water	er - transportation -	

## resson(7)) Reading: Pros and cons of transportation

#### Vocabulary

quick	safely سرے	بأمان
easy	traffic	حركة المرور
pollution	overnight تلوث	ليلا
comfortable	suit مرح	يناسب
the other side	tickets الجائب الآخر	تذاكر
pros	cheap مميزات	رخيص
cons	expensive عيوب	غالي الثمن
busy	quite مزدحم	إلى حد ما

#### Conjugation of verbs.

	Present		Past	P.P
visit		ا يزور:	isited	visited
wait	4	۱ ينتظر	waited	waited
suit	٠	بناسب (	suited	, suited
send		) يرسل	sent	sent
take		ا ياخذ	look	taken
buy		يشترى	bought	bought

#### Important expressions & prepositions

as quick as	at time سريغا بقدر	ل الوقت المحدد
on hollday	پالإجازة walk to	يسير إلى

Adam wants to visit his friend Wael, who lives on the other side of the city. It's a busy city with lots of traffic in some places. He doesn't want his journey to cost a lot of money or cause too much pollution. His parents want him to travel safely.

يد آدم زيارة صديقه وائل الذي يعيش في الجانب الآخر من المدينة. إنها مدينة مزدحمة بها الكثير من وكة المرور في بعض الأماكن، لا يريد أن تكلف رحلته الكثير من المال أو تسبب الكثير من التلوث. يريد والديه أن يسافر بأمان.

#### Pros and cons of transportation

To travel from city to the other side of the city

Way	Pros 🖺	Cons 🔞
	◆ cheap	there is a lot of traffic
On foot	• no pollution	<ul> <li>It might take a long time to walk to the other side of the city</li> </ul>
	◆ cheap	<ul> <li>It could be dangerous if there is a lot of traffic</li> </ul>
By bike	no pollution	
	safer and	<ul> <li>It causes pollution</li> </ul>
(O O DIEG	quicker than walking or	There is already a lot of traffic in the city
By car	cycling	<ul> <li>It costs more to travel by car</li> </ul>
ACHINOT BUT	<ul> <li>safer and quicker than walking or cycling</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>It may not be as quick as going by car</li> <li>It might have to wait for a bus</li> </ul>
By bus	◆ cheap	<ul> <li>It causes pollution</li> </ul>

sara and her family live in Aswan, and they want to travel to cairo on holiday. Sara's dad wants to travel quickly. Sara's mom wants the journey to be comfortable. Sara took a lot of clothes with her. They have quite a lot of bags to take. There are five people traveling - Sara, her brother and sister, and their parents. سارة وعائلتها يعيشون في أسوان، ويريدون السفر إلى القاهرة لقضاء إجازة. يريد والد سارة السفر بسرعة، تريد والدة سارة أن تكونُ الرحلة مربحة. أخذت سارة معها الكثير من الملابس. لديهم الكثير من الحقائب التي يجب أن بأخذوها. هناك خمسة أشخاص مسافرين - سارة وشقيقها وشقيقتها ووالديهما.

## Pros and cons of transportation To travel from Aswan to Cairo

Way	Pros 🚯	Cons 💮
By car	<ul> <li>can travel at time that suits them</li> <li>can see the country as they travel</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>It could take over ten hours.</li> <li>It might have to stay overnight somewhere, could be expensive.</li> <li>The car will be full with five people and bags.</li> <li>It is hard to drive over 850 km!</li> </ul>
By train	<ul> <li>cheap</li> <li>can travel         <ul> <li>overnight</li> <li>and sleep on</li> <li>the train</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>It could take over 13 hours.</li> <li>It might not be very comfortable.</li> <li>It needs tickets for five people.</li> <li>It could be expensive.</li> </ul>
By plane	• quick • easy	It causes the most pollution.      It needs tickets
By bus	<ul><li>cheap</li><li>lots of room</li><li>for bags</li></ul>	<ul> <li>It is slower than plane, car or train.</li> <li>It needs tickets for five people.</li> <li>It might not be very comfortable.</li> </ul>

## **General Activities**



#### Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

pollution - traffic - comfortable - Cairo - quickly

Zeinab and dad wa	nt to	visit her	grandparen	ts	in Alexa	ndria,
They live in Cairo. They	wan	t to stay f	or the wee	ker	nd. The	y have
a lot of bags and present	ts fo	r their gra	andparents	. Z	einab's	dad
wants to travel 1)	. The	ere's usu	ally a lot of	2)	O	n the
road to Alexandria. Zeina	ab's	mom war	nts the jour	ney	to be 3	3)
and she doesn't want the			•			
(2) Choose the correct a	-	•				4
1) Traveling			*		ie cl	hean
						icap.,
a) by plane	D)		C			
2) Traveling						
a) by plane	b)	by bike	. 0	) (	on foot	
3) You can travel by						
a) plane	b)	car		) t	rain 🕆	
4) You have to wait for t						mpilet
a) bus	b)	bike	C	) (	car	<i>:</i> . •
5) There is lots of room						oags.
a) car	b)	bike	С	) t	ous 🤃	
3 Read, order, and wri	te.					
1) is - than - Abus - fast		a bike	•		,	
			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,,,,,,		
2) lives - Wael - the other			he city - si	de		
-,		OII (			*	
3)cause - don't - Bikes -	pollu	tion				

## Review on Unit (11)



Help your child revise unit (11).

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term

ساعد طفلك في مراجعة الوحدة العدادية عشرة.

#### **Phonics**







draw



straw



yawn

au



audio message



pause

or (D:/



short



Morse Code

#### Language

Emails are sent from computers and smart phones.

Life skills | The telegraph machine was invented in 1830s



Horse and cart is an old-fashioned type of transportation.

A high-speed train can use magnets and go very fast.



## Exam on Unit (11)

1) Listen and write the missing sounds.	
1. dr 2. sh 3. y_n 4. p_se	
2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.	
lives - busy - pollution - safely - journey	
Adam wants to visit his friend Wael, who lives on the other	
side of the city. It's a 1) city with lots of traffic in som	е
places. He doesn't want his 2) to cost a lot of mone	y or
cause too much 3) His parents want him to travel 4)	, ,
Read the following text and answer the questions below	
Sara and her family live in Aswan, and they want to trave	
Cairo on holiday. Sara's dad wants to travel quickly. Sara's m	
wants the journey to be comfortable. Sara took a lot of clot	
her. They have quite a lot of bags to take. There are	
cople traveling - Sara, her brother and sister, and their pare	
Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.	1115.
Sara's family live in	
a) Cairo b) Aswan c) Luxor	•
Sara's wants to travel quick	dv.
a) dad b) sister c) mom	
Answer the following questions.	
How many people are traveling?	hy à
Where do they want to go for a holiday?	
Who wants a comfortable journey?	* * ***
What is Sara taking for the journey?	
"> pow and deal with such questions.  Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term	67



## Read and match.

- Nesma showed
- The car had

- a) It isn't fast enough.
- b) Laila her plans.
- c) a little spring inside it.

## Read and write YES or NO.

- 1) The prize will help the school.
- 2) Grandma found a way to make the car travel upside down.

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

- 1) Is the laptop ...... for sending emails?
  - a) use b) uses

- c) used
- 2) Many letters ..... sent yesterday.
  - a) is
- b) was
- c) were
- 3) Morse code ...... by Samuel Morse.

  - a) invented b) was invented c) invents
- 4) The photos are ...... onto a website.

a) upload

- b) uploaded c) uploads

#### 6 Read, order, and write.

- 1) prefer call video I to friends my .
- 2) travel quickly Who to wants -?



Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Pros and cons of travelling by bike

Guiding words:

(cheap - no pollution - dangerous)

# 12

## Unit Community connections

الروابط المجتمعية



Unit Twel	ve Objectives				
Lesson (1)	To learn about a school newspaper	ال بنده من حرسة المسرسة			
Lessons	O To understand the past continuous in context a	story			
(2 & 3)	•	لا يقهم زمن الماهم المستمر من خلال السياق في ألصة			
	To contrast the past simple with the past continuous within a story				
Paul	ثمة	أن يقب زمن الدهن السيط بالدعي المسلم من خلال			
lesson (4)	To recognize, find and produce words with the st	ounds (-le, ;-e); and (-di)			
	() وينطلها	ال يتعرف على، ويحد كلمات بها تأسوات ( - أ ( - أ و - أ			
lesson (5)	OTo read an informational text and say the general				
		أن يقوا مطومات في نص ويقول طفكرة العامة			
	O To write a descriptive paragraph	ان بكثب فقرة إنشائية وصلية			
7	O To learn where we get our news	أن يتعلم من ابن تحصل على الأخبار			
\$320n (7)	O To learn about being an editor	أن يقطم أن يكون معرزا للإحيار			

## Lesson (1) Let's learn about words

## الجرائد Newspapers



cartoons وسوم كارتكائرية



front page

الصفحة الأمامية

NEW Hospital Opens



headline عنوان رئيسي



article مقال



advertisement إعلان



back page الصفحة الخلفية



caption تعليق



byline خط تانوي (بمن اسم كانب المقال)



sports صفحة الرياضة



weather صفحة الطقس

#### Extra vocabulary

interview
play equipment
community
headteacher

معدات للعب	brilliant
مجتمع	competiti
مدير المدرسة / مدرس أول	page

medal مقابلة

79.4	competition	
غيد	page	
يف	explain	

منافسا	1	سبلة
		منعة

مثلق / باهر

	,	بف	1	يشن
--	---	----	---	-----

laugh

#### important expressions & prepositions

a photo of you with There's news about ...

That looks really interesting

. . .

day 4,45ab

حمد شوق (میں سے گیب انمفال

Definitions

Well done!

readine this short text is at the top of a story

sports this gives us information about competitions and

games.

weather this tells you if it will be sunny, cold or rainy.

article this tells a story about something that happened.

advertisement, this tells you about something you might want to

buy.

byline this tells you who wrote a story.

cartoon this can make you laugh.

caption this explains who is in a photo or what is

happening.

Language Functions

To ask someone about what he / she likes to read.

What do you like reading?



Hike reading cartoons.

أحب فرءة ارسوه كاركاليرية.



لسؤال شجها ماخما يحب أن بفرأ

#### Look, listen and read.

Look, Youssef, this is the new school newspaper! I helped to make it.
انظر یا پوسف هذه جریدة المدرسة الجدیدة؛ لقد ساعدت فی إعدادها.

There's news about our school, and our community. I interviewed the headteacher about the new play equipment at school. Hana wrote a cartoon for the back page.

عنك أخبار عن مدرستنا. ومجتمعنا، لقد أجريت مقابلة مع مدير المدرسة حول معدات تعب الجديدة في المدرسة. كتبت هنا رسمًا كاربكاتيريًا للصفحة الخلفية.



Great! That looks really interesting. What's in it?

رتع! هنَّا يبنو مثرِّة ثلاهتمام حقَّدُ مانًا يوجِد بداخلها؟

Brilliant! Did you write about the swimming competition?

رائع! هل كتبت عن مسابقة السباحة؟



Look, listen and read.



# NEWS



### **NEW Hospital Opens**

headline

The new hospital in the center of the city opened today. Ity has taken two years to build, and it has some of the most modern medical equipment in the country.

article

byline

sports

SPORT NEWS

The new city hospital

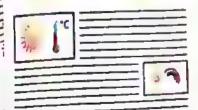
caption



cartoons

weather

WEATHER REPORT



advertisement

## **General Activities**

#### Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

community - article -	competition - back	page - newspaper			
The school community came together to create something					
pecial. Hany worked ha		·			
an 2) with the					
wimming 3) Ha	any added a funny car	toon to the 4),			
pringing smiles to every	rone.				
2 Choose the correct	answer from a, b, or c	J.			
1) I the headteacher	about the new play	equipment at school.			
a) interviewed		· ·			
2) A/An	tells a story about s	something happened.			
a) byline	b) article	c) caption			
3) A		•			
a) sports	b) byline	c) cartoon			
4) A	tells you about a p	photo in a newspaper.			
a) caption	b) radio	c) byline			
5) He is wearing a					
a) book	b) medal	c) photo			
3 Read, order, and v	vrite.				
1) a photo - in the - Th	ere's - of - newspape	er - Youssef			
2) you - about - write	- Did - competition -	the swimming - ?			
3) made - back page -	Hana - a cartoon - fo	or the			



#### Read the following text and answer the questions below.

Youssef was excited to see the new school newspaper. It had a photo of him wearing his medal from the swimming competition. Hany helped create it and included an interview with the headteacher about new play equipment. Hana made a fun cartoon for the back page. Everyone admired their

				,	
tea	amwork and o	creativity,	making the	newspap	er a great succes
A) C	hoose the cor	rect answe	er from a,b or	с.	* *
			•		ate the newspape
	a) Youssef				Hana
2.	·				for the newspaper
	a) student				
B) A	Inswer the foll				
3. V	What was You	issef exci	ted to see?	•	
	*****************	4	41111010101010001040014-0771110410	***:#*#*#!*:#*#!#!#	***************************************
4. V	Vhat was You	issef wea	ring in the pi	hoto?	
		******************************	***********************	******************	
5. V	Vhat was the	interview	about?		
			****************	*****************	·
6. V	Vhat competi	tion did Yo	ussef win?		
******	***************************************		#44>>==4>=±4>=±4>=4	erene en en en en en en en en en en en en	
5	Write a nar:	agranh of a	about ( <mark>20 w</mark> o	rdc) 3.7. e	ontonese
	witte a pair	*Pombitot t	mout (Lo M)	1143/3-43	ententes.
		Sch	ool newspa	aper 🃜	
Guid	ding words:		and an enterestation of an enterest of the following on	Signing and a little	
		( article -	cartoon - in	iterview)	
		******************		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	[

## Lessons (2 & 3)

## Language use: The past continuous

Listen and repeat.

استمع وردّد.





getoff ينزل من









poster ملصق



floor ارضية



race سباق

Look, listen and read.



Talia: Why were you traveling on the bus yesterday?

لماذا كنت مسافرة في الحافلة أمس؟

Aya : I was visiting my grandparents.

كنت أزور أجدادي.

Talia: What did you see?

ماذا رأيتٍ؟

Aya : I saw children putting up posters outside a school.

رأيت أطفالًا يعلقون ملصقات خارج المدرسة.

Talia: Why were they doing that?

لماذاكانوا يفعلون ذلك؟

Aya

They were advertising 'Help the Environment' Day.

Some children were talking about what we can do to

protect the planet.

كانوا يعلنون عن يوم "ساعد البيئة". كان بعض الأطفال يتحدثون عما يمكننا القيام به لحماية الكوكب،

Talia

What did you do?

ماذا فعلتٍ؟

Aya

I got off the bus to listen. They were saying some very

important things. One boy was showing a video he made

about cleaning the beach.

نزلت من الحافلة للاستماع. كانوا يقولون بعض الأشياء المهمة جدًا. كان هناك ولد يعرض مقطع فيديو صنعه عن تنظيف الشاطئ.

Talia: Was he answering questions about it?

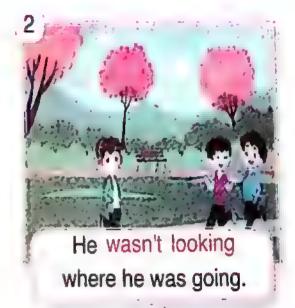
هل كان يجيب عن الأسئلة حول ذلك؟

Aya : Yes, he was. It was very interesting.

نعم، كان كذلك. كان الأمر ممتعا للغاية.

#### 













She was running on the track.

The children were making breakfast for Dad.



#### The Past Continuous

زمن الماضي المستمر

#### الاستحام Usage

- We use the past continuous to talk about things that were in progress at a particular time in the past.

نستخدم الماضي المستمر للحديث عن الأشياء التي كانت مستمرة في وقت محدد في الماضي،

التكوين Form

(I/He/She/It/Singular noun) + was (We/You/They/Plural noun) + were + (verb + ing)

- Sherif was walking in the park at ten o'clock yesterday.
- They were running on the track yesterday morning.

#### Keywords الخلمات الدالة

at (6) o'clock yesterday / at (10) o'clock last (Friday) / Yesterday (morning - evening / .....)

Tarek and Ashraf were walking yesterday morning.

النفي Negative

(I/He/She/It/Singular noun) + wasn't + (verb + ing) (We/You/They/Plural noun) + weren't

- I wasn't watching TV.

- They weren't listening to the guide.



wasn't = was not / weren't = were not

السوال د على · Yes/No question

(Was / Were) + subj فاعل (verb + ing)....?

Was he walking in the park? - Yes, he was. - No, he wasn't.

Wh - question السؤال بأداة استمهام

Q.W. + was / were + subj فاعل + (verb + ing)....?

What was the boy doing? - He was having breakfast.



sit sitting

- make

making

### Choose the correct word(s).

- 1) Why were you (traveling travel traveled) on the bus?
- 2) What (was were did) the children doing?
- 3) They were (say says saying) some important things.
- 4) I (having have was having) breakfast at 10 o'clock yesterday.
- 5) No, she (didn't wasn't hasn't) running last week.
- 6) Dad (read reading was reading) a newspaper.
- 7) The children (doing wasn't doing weren't doing) their homework.
- 8) They were (run runs running) fast at six o'clock yesterday.
- 9) He was (watch watches watching) a wildlife program about lions.
- 10) (Was Were Is) you playing tennis after school yesterday afternoon?

### **General Activities**

## 1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

weather - walking - picnic - was - playing

				as playing
	Last Monday at ten o	'clo	ck, I was walk	ing in the park. The
1)	was sunny. 1	saw	a family havi	ng a 2)unde <sub>l</sub>
				hile their dad 4)
				playing together in the
	under the bright sun.	1100	a a groat time	playing together in the
-	_		autum a la m	
6	Choose the correct a	nsw	er trom a, b, o	rc.
1)	Sherif was	******	***************************************	in the park
	a) walk			c) walking
2)				g where he was going.
	a) wasn't	b)	weren't . ,	c) aren't
3)			######################################	walking in the park.
41	a) is		were	
4)				on the floor.
-1	a) sitting		sits ·	
5)				traveling on the bus?
<b>6</b> \	a) you were			c) do you
6)				doing?
7)	a) he was			•
7)				the children talking?
01	a) Was	-		, -
8)				aying important things.
9)				c) They
9)				answering questions?
101	a) Was he What were you doing			C) Has He
10)	a) tomorrow			
	a) tomonow	U	yesiciuay	C) HOW

Lessons (2 & 3)	
Read, order, and write.	
i) in - Huda - was - walking - the park	
was - <u>Dad</u> - a newspaper - reading	***************************************
Read the following text and answer the o	juestions below.
Everyone in Ahmed's family was busy y	
were preparing for Ahmed's birthday party. D	
the house. Hany was helping his dad. Mom	
and cookies. Hana was helping her mom. Ah	
emails to his friends to invite them. At seven	•
elebrating together. It was a happy day for A	Ahmed.
(hoose the correct answer from a,b or c.	
Everyone in Ahmed's family was busy	##************************************
a) yesterday b) today c)	
?. They were for Ahm	
a) playing b) preparing c)	doing
Answer the following questions.	
What was dad doing?	
Who was helping his dad?	
What was mom doing?	
When were they celebrating?	
Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4	sentences.
Last Friday at ten o'clock	
iding words:	
( watching - mom - kitchen)	

Four child deal with such questions.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (193

## **General Activities**

	14	
	4	
	ı	
1	٥	

#### Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

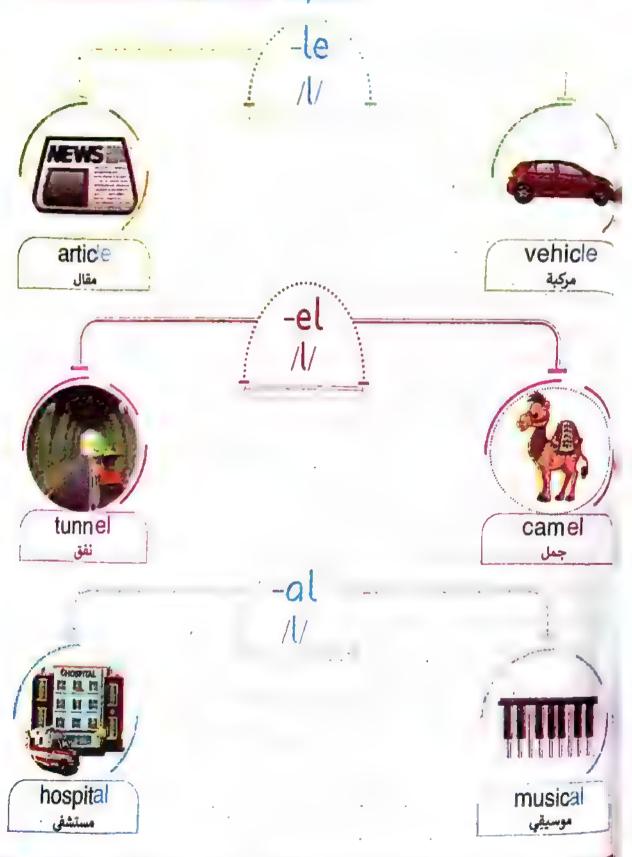
weather - walking - picnic - was - playing )

	Last Monday at ten	o'clock, I was walki	ng in the park. The
1)	was sunny.	l saw a family havin	g a 2)under
			nile their dad 4)
			playing together in the
	under the bright sun		and a second sec
damper .	Choose the correct		•
1	thouse the torrect	answer from a, b, or	
1)			in the park
	a) walk	b) walks	c) walking
2)	He	looking	where he was going.
	a) wasn't	b) weren't	c) aren't
3)	Tarek and Ashraf	.5>010159477444444444444444444444444	walking in the park
	a) is	b) were	c) was
4)	Sherif was	, «****************************	on the floor,
	a) sitting	b) sits	c) sit
5)	•		traveling on the bus?
	a) you were	b) were you	c) do you
6)	What	4 .	doing?
	a) he was		
7)			the children talking?
	a) Was	b) Were	c) Is
8)	1	were say	ing important things.
	a) I	b) He	c) They
9)			nswering questions?
	a) Was he	*	•
10)	_	_	?
	a) tomorrow	b) yesterday	c) now

Lessons (2 & 3)————	
Read, order, and write.	
i) in - Huda - was - walking - the	park
) was - Dad - a newspaper - readi	ing
Read the following text and a	nswer the questions below.
Everyone in Ahmed's family	
were preparing for Ahmed's birthd	ay party. Dad was decorating
the house. Hany was helping his o	lad. Mom was baking cakes
and cookies. Hana was helping he	er mom. Ahmed was writing
emails to his friends to invite them	. At seven o'clock, they were
celebrating together. It was a happ	by day for Ahmed.
Choose the correct answer from a,b o	-
1. Everyone in Ahmed's family wa	
a) yesterday b) today	
2. They were	•
a) playing b) preparing	
Answer the following questions.	
What was dad doing?	417-441-4-1-4-1-4-1-4-1-4-1-4-1-4-1-4-1-
Who was helping his dad?	
What was mom doing?	
When were they celebrating?	
Write a paragraph of about (20	words)3-4 sentences.
Last Friday at t	len o'clock)
uiding words:	
( watching - mo	m - kitchen)
***************************************	

## Lesson (4) Learn Sounds with Busy Be

### Phonics Listen and repeat.



Lesson (4) -

ook and read.

I read an article about a musical camel that can drive a vehicle!



#### Listen and write the missing sounds.

1. artic\_\_

- 2. vehic
- 3. tunn\_\_\_

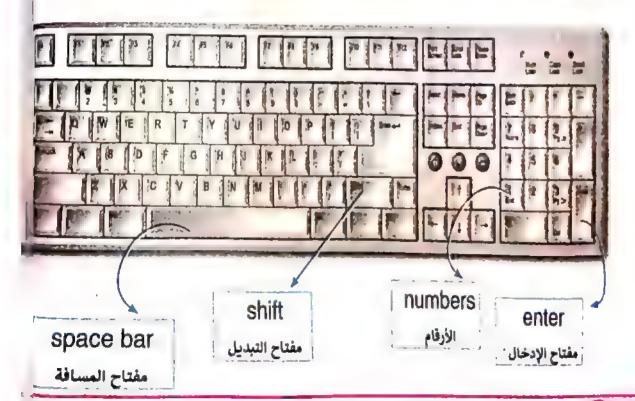
cam

- 5. hospit\_\_
- 6. music

#### look and read.

· Writers use a keyboard to write magazines and newspapers.

مستخدم الكتاب لوحة المفاتيح لكتابة المجلات والجرائد

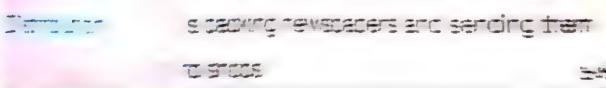


## Lesson (5) CLIL: Making Newspapers

### Vocabulary

rominario :	~~	local	
*********	Enc.	(17.2)	هني .
1886	غضه	4.5	7
19.30 Sister	lynes Se.	KASC	34.95
15418	-	stories	-
gristrans	11.	ranines	343
2212	منف	important	مبد

T	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	
7- 4-17	is the derson who dedices what stories	I
	Into a newscaper.	_===
1 CUTES	inds out important trings that are	
	recently are writes accut them.	
	site tersor who deddes what the	
	TEVSIERE STOLLO COX (NE	E.
	s where heverapers are crimed	
		-



#### كيف تعنع المحف؟ ?How are newspapers made

Waking a newspaper is very hard work. Journalists, editors and layout specialists have to work very quickly as a team to the whole newspaper ready in one day. The five areas that wave to work together are news, stories, advertising production and distribution.

التماد صحيفة هو عمل شاق جلد يتميز على الصحفين والمحررين والمتخصصين في التخطيط أن يعملوا بسيهة الديرية كفيق وحد تجهن الصعيفة بكسها في يوم وحد المجالات الخصمة التي يجب أن نعمل مفاهي الأخبار، الفصحاب الإعلان الإنتج ولتوزيع

Yews: Cournalists find out the important and exciting things that are happening every day. Some journalists work in the gual area of a town or city. Others can travel all over the world. They try to learn as many facts as they can about an event. and intended because who know about it. Then they write the news story and send it to the editor.

التين يكتف لمحقون الأنب المهمة ولمنجة التي تحث كريوم يعس بعض الصحفين في المنعقة المحية لسنة وسينة كن الآخرين المفرق حيو لنجه لعام بحولون بعرف كيرعبد مبكن من الحقاق حور حست عد وجربه عقبان والإنخاص السيزعي درية بالحنثاث يكبون الخراب بينونه إلى المحان

Morries. Lots of newspapers have articles and stories about memena, events. These can give people's opinions about the teavs and events that are rappering in the world.

القمين العنبي الكير من الصحف عي مقالات وقصم حيل الإحدث العمة، يمكن أن العمل آرد النس حيال الأخمير والحنث لترتحنث في العامد

www.misier Lats of decide read newspapers, so it is a good DECE for the resses to educates. Newspapers reed to have द्या खांडला ents in them, because they make money from ISSING space of the cage. All the advertisements have to be Teacy on time to go in the newscaper.

تصفي بقواتكو درائنس نصحب ساداي مكارحيا للنبكث لاعلال تحاج نصحت إرا وحود علائت عيد الق التسالفا مربع تسخفوا لعجة جسالا تكورصع لإعلانت حفرة والبقت تنحسا تنفيد والصحيعة Production: When the files are ready, they are sent to the printing press. The pages of the newspaper are made into an image on a thin metal plate. Then big rolls of paper go through machines over the metal plates. The newspaper is printed! The printers work all night and make lots of copies of the newspaper. Some modern printers can make 70,000mm copies an hour!

- عتيما تكون الملقات جاهزة، يتم إرسالها إلى المطبعة. يتم تحويل صفحات الجريدة إلى صورة على لوح معدني رفيع ««إن يكات». ثم تمر لفات كبيرة من الورق عبر الآلات فوق الألواح المعدنية. وتطبع الجريدة: تعمل المطابع طوال الليل وتقوم ويعمل تسبخ كثيرة من الجريدة. يمكن لبعض الطابعات الحديثة عمل 70 ألف تسخة في الساعة!

Distribution: The newspapers are packed overnight and theyare sent to shops all over the country for people to buy in the تعبأ الصحف طوال الليل وترسل إلى المحلات في جميع أنحاء البلاد ايشتريها الناس في الصباح. . Morning.

### Tips to make a newspaper.

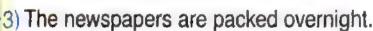
خطوان منع محيفة حديدة

1) Journalists, editors, and layout specialists have to work very quickly to get the newspapers ready.

الصحفيون والمحررون والمتخصصون في التخطيط عليهم أن يعملوا بسرعة لتجهيز الجرالك

2) When the files are ready, they are sent to the printing press.

عندما تكون الملفات جاهزة، يتم إرسالها إلى المطبعة.



رُلُعِها / تُحزم الصحف أثناء الليل.

4) The newspapers are sent to shops all over the country for people to buy it in the morning.

يتم إرسال الصحف إلى المتاجر عبر البلاد ليشتريها الناس في الصباح.



7 7



#### الفِقرات الومفية , Descriptive paragraphs

#### Sure of ruitmenders into a mornin

Spend some time thinking of the topic of your paragraph.

اقض بعض الوفت في التفكير في موضوع فقرتك.

Write down all details that come to your mind.

سجل كل التفاصيل الق تتبادر إلى ذهنك

Arrange the details to follow a logical order.

رتب الثفاصيل ترتيبا منطقيا

Write a topic sentence, supporting details and a concluding sentence.

اكتب الجملة الرئيسية والتفاصيل الناعمة ثم جملة ختامية.

Try to link each sentence to the one that comes before or after it.

حاول أن تربط كل جملة مع الجملة التي تسبقها والتي تليها،

Write a paragruph about the production of a newspaper, describing....

"What happens? ", Why is it important? 3) What happens next?

Interest work all night and make lots of copies

he printers work all night and make lots of copies of the ewspaper. Some modern printers can make 70,000 copies an our!

إنتاج صحيفة هو خطوة كبيرة. يبدأ عندما تكون الملفات جاهزة. يتم إرسالها إلى المطبعة. تصنع صفحات الصحيفة في صر على لوحة معدنية رقيفة. ثم تمر لفات كبيرة من الورق عبر الآلات فوق الألواح المعدنية. وتطبع الصحيفة! تعمل الطابعان طوال الليل وتصنع الكثير من نسخ الصحيفة. يمكن لبعض الطابعات الحديثة عمل 70,000 نسخة في الساعة!

### Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

### businesses - advertisements - money - Newspapers - advertise

	Lo	ots of people re	ead new	spapers, so it is a	good	place for
1)	1	to adver	tise. 2)	need to	have	advertisemen
in t	hem	because they	/ make 3	3) fron	n selli	ng space on th
				e ready on time to		
					9	
(	70	hoose the corr	ect ansv	ver from a, b, or c.		
1)	Ne	wspapers nee	ed to ha	ve	becai	use they make
	mo	ney from selli	ng spac	e on the page.		
	*			advertisements	-	-
2)				es what stories go		
			•	journalist	*	
3)				, they are sent to		
45				plates		•
4)				is the person wh	o aec	lides what the
		vspaper shoul			۵۱	oditor
<u>ج)</u>				layout specialist writes about ar		
3)				managing editor		
6)				managing contor		
-,				an advertisemen		
7)				ews stories to put		
·				layout specialist		
8)	The	story goes .o	the	who p	uts it	on the page.
				printing press		
9)	The	n a headline, <sub>l</sub>		aption and are		
	a)	byline	b)	advertisement	c)	post

Lesson (5) ———————————————————————————————————	
Read, order, and write.	
1) are - Newspapers - in - store - this - sold	
2) are - overnight - Newspapers - packed	******************
3) are - made - How - newspapers - ?	1000001161000000000110110111
Read the following text and answer the questions	below.
Making a newspaper is very hard work. Journalist and layout specialists have to work very quickly as a toget the whole newspaper ready in one day. Journalists the important and exciting things that are happening e Some journalists work in the local area of a town or circan travel all over the world. They try to learn as many they can about an event and interview people who knows. Then, they write the news story and send it to the example of the send of the s	eam to s find out every day. ty. Others y facts as ow about
A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.	
<ol> <li>Making newspaper is very</li> <li>a) easy</li> <li>b) hard</li> <li>c) fun</li> <li>Journalists, editors and layout specialists have to very</li> </ol>	
a) quickly b) slowly c) loudly	
B) Answer the following questions.	
3 What do journalists find out every day?	

4. Where do some journalists work?.....

5. Why do journalists interview people?.....

6. Who do journalists send their stories to?

Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Making newspaper

Guiding words:

( hard - quickly - one day )

### Lesson (6) CLIL: Media: Sources of news

### Vocabulary

report	main ينقل خبرًا صحفيًا	رئيسي
straight away	interview على الفور	مقابلة شخصية
newsreader	opinion مذيع الاخبار	راي
radio presenter	clearly مقدم برامج إذاعية	بوضوح
program	- updated برنامج	مُحَدُّث
facts	useful حقائق	مقید .
events	live احداث	مباشر

#### Sources of news مصادر الأخبار













التلفاز





#### Defir tions

الصحف

newspapers	you can read news stories and other articles		
1	4 - 4 - 1	صحف .	
TV	you can watch this live and se	e videos from all	
	over the world	تلفاز .	
rad.c	you can listen to presenters a	nd other people on	
	news program	الإذاعة - الراديو	
social media	you can read this on a smartp	hone and it is	
	updated very quickly	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	

#### Listen, look and read.

### Where do we get our news from?

من أين نحصل على الأخبار؟

Journalists travel all over the world to report the news, and we can get the news from lots of different places. يسافر الصحفيون إلى جميع أتحاء العالم لنقل الأخبار. ويمكننا الحصرل على الأخبار من أماكن مختلفة كثيرة.

#### 1- Newspapers

I'm Bella. My parents buy a newspaper every day. They read the main news stories and lots of other articles. There is news about sports, too. It's very interesting and there is a lot to read.

١- الصحف ( الجرائد):

لتا بيلا، يشتري والداي جريدة كل يوم. يقرأون الأخبار الرئيسية والكثير من المقالات الأخرى، هناك أخبار عن الرياضة أيضًا. إنها شيقة للغاية ويوجد بها الكثير لقراءته.

#### 2- TV news

I'm Adam. In our family, we watch the news on television. It is live - it is happening at the same time as we watch it. The news can sometimes change very quickly, and on TV we can find things out straight away.



Newsreaders present the news and we can watch videos from different places around the country and the world.

٢- أخبار التلفاز

أنا آدم، في عائلتنا، نشاهد الأخبار على التلفزيون وهي مباشرة- إنها تحدث في نفس الوقت الذي نشاهدها فيه. يمكن أن تتغير الأخبار في بعض الأحيان بسرعة كبيرة، وفي التليفزيون يمكننا معرفة الأشياء على الفور. يقدم المذيعون، الأخبار ويمكننا مشاهدة مقاطع الفيديو من أماكن مختلفة من جميع أنحاء البلاد والعالم.

#### 3- Radio news

I'm Gamila. My mom likes listening to the news on the radio when she is in her car or at home. The radio presenters explain everything very clearly. Sometimes people can phone in and ask questions or say what they think in a radio program. It's interesting, but I like listening to music in the car!

#### ٣- الأخبار الإذاعية

أنا جميلة، تحب أي الاستماع إلى الأخبار في الإذاعة عندما تكون في سيارتها أو في المنزل. يشرح مقدمو البرامج الإذاعية كل شيء بوضوح شديد. في بعض الأحيان يمكن للأشخاص الاتصال هاتفيًا وطرح الأسئلة أو التعبير عن رأيهم في برنامج إذاعي، إنه أمر مثير للاهتمام. لكنني أحب الاستماع إلى الموسيقي في السيارة!

#### 4- Social media

I'm Aser. My older sister reads the news on her phone. It is updated very quickly, and you can find out what different people think about a news story. Sometimes people can share stories on social media that aren't true, so it's useful to know where a story comes from.

#### ٤- وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

أنا آسر. تقرأ أختي الكبرى الأخبار على هاتفها. يتم تحديثها بسرعة كبيرة ويمكنك معرفة ما يعتقده الأشخاص المختلفون حول الخبر. في بعض الأحيان يمكن للأشخاص مشاركة أخبار غير صحيحة على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي، لذلك من المفيد معرفة مصدر الخبر.

# General Activities

(1)	Read and complete the text with the words in the box.				
parents - read - news stories - sports - newspaper					
	I'm Bella. My parents b	uy a	1)ev	ery da	y. They read the
main	2) and	lots	of other articles.	There	is news about
3)	, too. It's very ir	ntere	esting and there is	a lot to	04)
(2)	Choose the correct an	swe	er froma, b, or c.		
1)	Journalists travel all	ove	r the world to	,,,,,,,,,,,,,	the news.
	a) play	b)	make	c)	report
2)			*****************************		
	a) Doctors		Newsreaders		Teachers
3)	Social media is				
4)	<ul><li>a) updated</li><li>I like listening to the</li></ul>			•	watched the radio
4)	a) in		on ·		
5)					
,	a) radio		TV		computer
6)   like		***************************************	to mu	isic in the car!	
	a) reading	b)	listening	· c)	watching
Read, order, and write.					•
1) rea	ad - on - the news - ]	- pł	none - my		
2) do	- get - we - Where -	nev	vs - our - from -	?	
3) ne	ws - watch - <u>We</u> - tel	evis	sion - on		



#### Read the following text and answer the questions below.

I'm Menna. My dad listens to the news on the radio when he is working in the garden or driving his car. So, he listens to the news on the radio. He likes the radio presenters. But he doesn't like the people who phone in and ask questions! My mother watches the news on television. My brother reads the news on social media.

TICHA OII (CICAISIO	is my bioliter reads if	ie fiews on social i	nodia:
<ol> <li>Menna's dad</li> <li>a) radio</li> </ol>	ct answer from a,b or c. istens to the news on b) TV ikes the radio	c) social med	
a) reader	b) photographer		
B) Answer the follow	wing questions.		
3. When does Me	nna's dad listen to the	news?	
4. What does Mer	na's dad not like?	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***********
5. Where does Me	enna's mother watch th		**************
	news on social media		
5 Write a para	graph of about (20 wor	rds 3-4sentences.	
Ortiska arrandar	Newspaper		
Guiding words: (	parents - articles - inte	eresting)	
*****************************			***********

### Lesson (7) Reading: Be an editor!

#### Vocabulary

editor	محرر	discovery	اكتشاف
champions	أبطال رياضيون	flood	فيضان
scientist	عالِم	space exploration	استكشاف الفضاء
planet	كوكب	team captain	كابتن الفريق
illness / disease	مرض	against	ضِد ا
medicine	elga	university	جامعة

#### Conjugation of verbs

Pre50	ni.	Past P.P		
return	يعود	returned returned		
damage	. يدمر	يد damaged damaged		
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrated	celebrated	
discover	بكتشف	discovered	discovered	
fight	پقاتل - يكافح	fought	fought	
speak	يتحدث	spoke	spoken	
win	يفوز	won	won	

### Important expressions & prepositions

heavy rain	أمطار غزيرة We're so happy.	نَحن سعناء جِنّا.
fight against	protect from يحارب ضد	يحمي من .
come back	at the university يبود	َ فِي الجامعة

#### Look, and read the news stories.

#### Rain, Rain, Rain 1

There were problems in Madrid and Barcelona today after heavy rain. There were floods in parts of the cities and cars were damaged ...



#### 3 Return of the Champions,

The Women's Soccer Team came back yesterday from their competition in France. They won all three of their matches. I spoke to the team captain. "We're so happy,"she said ...



#### Space Discovery

Scientists at the university have spoken about their exciting work in space exploration. "We think we have found a new planet, about the same size as Earth," said Dr Fahmy ...



### 4 A Winfor Medicine:

Doctors and scientists celebrated today after a new medicine was discovered to protect from heart disease. "This will really help our fight against dangerous illnesses", said Dr Hassan.



# General Activities

	happy - won - car Return of the Champio		·		
<i>a</i> ,	yesterday from				
	all three of their				
: :n4)	","she said.		•		,
2	Chouse the correct as	cláti	r from a, h, or	ε.	
	There were	********	\$\$******	after th	ne heavy rain.
î	a) floods		•		
2)	Earth is our	********	<b>ŠTACĒŽ</b> ĒŠ, (1900.)	29 <b>28</b> 0028222	त्र कार्यात कृषिक कार्या २ ग्रास्त च + कर्म विकेश कृष्य / ≠ में क्षा क्र
	a) university	b)	planet	C)	space
	The team	. 5 8 8 8 8 - 7 3	********************		is so happy.
	scientist	b)	captain	C)	teacher
*,	Doctors discovered	a n	<mark>ew me</mark> dicine f	or heart	depend a set of
	a) competition	5)	disease	Cj	floods
*	Scientists fight agair	ist d	langerous	··· •	*** **** ** ** ** ** **
	e, medicines	5)	illnesses	0)	champions
3)	Read, order, and writ	e,			
Ma	adrid - Toers - proble	ms	were - in		
,,			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		d to do a deline with the state of the state
188	m - i - to - spoke - th	ne -	captain		
730		-	- 2-2		

celebrated - Scientists - and - today - doctors - .

## Review on Unit (12)

### Vocabulary



article



headline



advertisement



byline



back page



front page



caption



sports



weather



production



news



editor



journalist



printing press

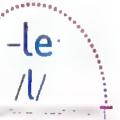


program

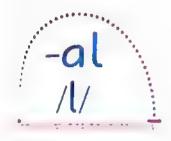


scientist

#### Review on Unit (12) -









article







vehicle



camel



### language

#### The Past Continuous

- Sherif was walking in the park.
- They weren't listening to the guide.
- Was he walking in the park?
  - Yes, he was.

No, he wasn't.

## Review on Unit (12)

### Vocabulary



article



. headline



advertisement



byline



back page



front page



caption



sports



weather



production



news



editor



journalist



printing press

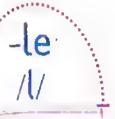


program



scientist

#### Review on Unit (12)







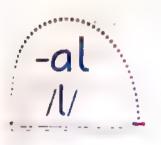
article















### .anguage

#### **The Past Continuous**

- Sherif was walking in the park.
- They weren't listening to the guide.
- Was he walking in the park?
  - Yes, he was.

No, he wasn't.

# Exam on Unit (12)

1 Listen and write the missing sounds.
1. artic 2. cam 3. hospit 4. tunn
Read and complete the text with the words in the box.
news - true - social media - facts - opinions
I'm Gameela. My parents like reading different people's
1) on the news. So, they read the news on 2) The
sometimes check the 3) on the television news to make
sure they are 4)
Read the following text and answer the questions below.
I'm Adam. In our family, we watch the news on television It is live - it is happening at he same time as we watch it. The news can sometimes change very quickly, and on TV we can find things out straight away. Newsreaders present the news and we can watch videos from different places around the country and the world.
A) Choose the correct answer from a,b or c.  1. Adam's family watch the news on a) radio b) television c) newspaper 2. Adam's family watch news. a) live b) radio c) entertainment  B) Answer the following questions. 3. Why does Adam prefer live news? 4. What does a newsreader do?
5. What happens to the news on TV?

Exam on Unit (12)		
Can we watch videos fr	om different places	around the country?
(	4 The Reader.	
Read and match.		
What's Nesma going	to do? a) a motor the car.	and a solar panel on
2) Nesma puts	b) She is g	going to write a diary
	c) more m	nagnets on the car
<b>B</b> Read and write YES	or NO.	
) Nesma feels nervous	about the car.	( 1
) Nesma is happy that s		ompetition. (
5 Choose the correct a		
1) Was he	ques	stions about the flood?
a) answered	b) answer	c) answering
2) What was Tarek		on the television?
a) watch	b) watches	c) watching
3) She	** ** **	running on the track.
a) were	b) did	c) was
4) No, she	*********	
a) talk	b) wasn't talkir	ng c) talks
6 Read, order, and wi	rite.	
they - guide - Were -	to - the - listening	- ?
) wearing - medal - we	re - You - your	
7 Write a paragraph		)3 4 sentences.
	Social Media	
Juiding words:		
( net	ws - check - televis	sion)
المال بعد الاستالة your child deal with such questio طفلك ان يتعامل مع مثل هذه الاستالة.	APDAULD	- Connect Plus (3) - Second Term 2

# Exam on Review (4)

Listen and write the missing	sounds.	
1. villa_e 2. dr 3	cam	4. dan_er
2 Read and complete the text	with the wor	ds in the box.
magnet - north - south	h - needle -	navigate
A compass can help you 1)		The 2)ir
a compass is a 3)	ways points	to the 4)
Read the following text and a	inswer the q	uestions below.
In the past people used to o	communicat	e in different ways.
The telegraph machine was the first	st way. It was	s more difficult t <mark>han</mark>
today. It used Morse Code. It can s	send signals	along a wire. Now
we have modern ways such as em	ails. We can	send it on a laptop
or cell phone. You can send the sa	ime messag	e to lots of people.
Messages are sent very quickly.		•
A) Choose the correct answer from a,b		
<ol> <li>Communicating in the past was</li> </ol>		
a) easy b) difficult		•
2. We sent telegrams along a/an		-
a) email b) wire	C)	letter
B) Answer the following questions.		
3. What was the first way of commu	inicating?	
4. What did the telegraph use?	***************************************	***************************************
5. Which is quicker, emails or telegr	ams?	
6. How can you send emails?		



A	Read	and	match.
---	------	-----	--------

- There was a competition a) inventing things.
- Nesma loved

- b) want to be an inventor.
- c) for the best invention.

### Read and write VES or MO.

- 1) Nesma looked at books and websites for ideas. (.....)
- 2) Nesma worked for a short time.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

- 1) A compass has a magnetic
  - a) fork
- b) needle
- c) spoon
- 2) If he wins, he happy.
  - a) is

- b) was c) will be
- 3) In the past, people used \_\_\_\_\_\_ to communicate.
  - a) emails
- b) letters
- c) laptops
- 4) He ..... English yesterday morning.
  - a) was studying b) is studying c) will study

### 6 Read, order, and write.

- 1) you win Did competition the -?
- 2) were you traveling Why the on bus -?



Write a paragraph of about (20 words) 3-4 sentences.

Communication

**Guiding words:** 

( emails - fast - messages )

# NESMASSI INVENTION



Fistion reader NESMA'S INVENTION

# The Characters







# The Beginning

Vocabulary

#### Listen, point and say.



newsletter نشرة الأخبار



invention اختراع



inventor مخترع

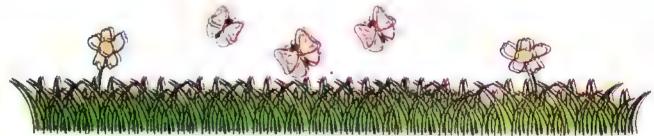


take part يشترك



science equipment أدوات علمية





#### **NESMA'S INVENTION**



Nesma was reading the school newsletter when she saw an advertisement. There was a competition for the best invention, "Look, Laila," said Nesma. "This looks fun. I want to be an inventor!"

كانت نسمة نقرأ دررة الأخبار المدرسية عندما رأت إعلانًا. كانت هناك مسابقة لأفضل اختراع. قالت نسمة «انظري يا ليلي، هذا يبدو ممتعًا، أربد أن أكون مخترعة!»



"You should take part," said Laila. "You'd be really good." "Look! If we win a medal, we'll get some science equipment for our school. That's a brilliant prize!" said Nesma.

قالت ليلى «بنبغي أن تشتركي وستكونين رائعةً حقًّا.» قالت نسمة «انظري! إذا فزنا بميدالية، سوف تحصل على بعض الأدوات العلمية لمدرستنا، وهذه جائزة رائعة»



Nesma loved inventing things. She thought about the competition as she walked home. What could she make? She could invent a toy, a vehicle, or something to communicate with people. She didn't know what to make, but she knew she wanted to take part.

كانت نسمة تحب اختراع الأشياء وظلت تفكر في المسابقة وهي في طريقها إلى البيت. ماذا يمكنها أن تخترع؟ يمكنها أن تخترع لعبة، أو مَرْكَبة أو شيئًا للتواصل مع الناس. لم تكن تعرف ماذا تخترع لكنها كانت تعلم أنها ترغب في المشاركة.



At home, Nesma sat down. She looked at books and websites for ideas. There were so many amazing inventions! How could she do something new? She took out her pens and paper, and started to draw. It was difficult.

وفي البيت جلست نسمة وطالعت الكتب والمواقع الإلكترونية لتجد بعض الأفكار. كان هناك العديد من الاختراعات المذهلة اكيف يمكنها أن تخترع شيئا جديدًا؟ أخرجت أقلامها وأوراقها وبدأت ترسم. كان الأمر صعبًا.

A)				
1)	Nesma was reading	a)	for the best invention.	
2)	There was a competition	b)	inventing things.	
		c)	the school newsletter.	
B)	·			
1)	Nesma thought about the	a)	newspapers.	
2)	Nesma looked at books	b)	competition as she walke	ed home.
		c)	and websites for ideas.	
C)				
1)	Nesma want to be	a)	a doctor.	
2)	Nesma thought about	b)	an inventor!	
		c) ·	the competition.	
(2)	Read and write YES or N	0.		
1) N	esma wanted to be an inver	ntor.		()
2) T	here was a competition for the	he be	st cooking.	()
3) T	he prize will be some scienc	e equ	ipment.	(
4) N	esma didn't want to take pa	rt in t	ne competition.	(
5) N	esma wants to be an engine	eer.	•	()
6) N	esma wanted to make some	ething	old.	()
(3)	Answer the following o	uest	lons.	
1) W	hat was Nesma reading?	11010100010	•	***********
2) W	hat was there in the school n	ewsle	etter?	
3) W	hat does Nesma want to be	?		*
4) W	hat will happen if they win a	meda	?	

# The Middle



Listen, point and say.



old box صندوق قليم



diary مفکرة - يوميات



drawings رسومات



compass بوملة



navigate يحدد الإتجاء



wind wheel طاحونة الهواء



electricity



track مسار او طریق



upside down راشاعلی عقب - مقلوب

#### **NESMA'S INVENTION**



Nesma worked for a long time, but she couldn't get her ideas right. Her dad came home from work. "That looks interesting, Nesma," he said. "What is it?" "Oh, it's a competition at school. I don't think I'll take part. I can't think of anything to make". Dad sat down. "Show me your ideas", he said.

عملت نسمة لفترة طويئة لكنها ثم تصل إلى أفكار جيئة. وعاد والدها من العمل. قال والدها «هذا يبدو شيقًا يا نسمة، ما هنا؟» قالت نسمة ولود، إنها مسابقة في المدرسة ولا أعتقد أني سأشارك فيها، فلا يمكنني أن أفكر في أي شيء اخترعه.» جلس الوالد وقال «أرض أفكارك»



Nesma showed him the papers and drawings, but she was sad. She didn't think her ideas were very good. For a long time, her dad didn't say anything. Then he smiled at her. "You know, Nesma, I know someone who used to make drawings and inventions like this." He stood up and went out of the room.

عرضت نسمة الأوراق والرسومات على والنها لكنها كانت حزينة فهي لا تعتقد أن أفكارها جيدة. لم يقل والدها أي شيء لفترة طويلة ثم ابنسم لها، وقال «اتعرفين يا نسمة، أعرف شخصًا اعتاد على القيام بعمل رسومات واختراعات مثل هذه.» ثم قام وخرج من الحجرة.



When he came back, he was carrying an old box. "This box has lots of things that used to belong to my mom," he said. "This was Grandma's?" asked Nesma. She looked at the box. There were letters and a diary, drawings and photos. Grandma used to be an inventor, too!

وعندما عاد والدها كان يحمل صندوقًا قديمًا. قال والدها « هذا الصندوق به الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت تخص أمي سألته نسمة: أكان هذا يخص جدتي؟» ثم نظرت إلى الصندوق، وكان به خطابات ومفكرة، ورسومات وصور. لقد كانت جدتها بخترعة أيضًا.



There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to navigate. There was a drawing of a wheel that turned in the wind and made electricity. Nesma found a drawing of a small toy car. It was on a track, but it was traveling upside down. Nesma was interested.

كان هناك خطط لصناعة مركبة تستخدم بوصلة لتحديد الاتجاه. وكان هناك رسم لعجلة تدور بالرياح وتقوم بتوليد الكهرباء. وجدت نسمة رسمًا لسيارة لعبة صغيرة. وكانت على مسار لكنها كانت تسير وهي مقلوبة. كانت نسمة مهتمة بذلك.

### Read and match.

A)				
1)	Nesma's dad	a)	to her grandma.	
2)	The old box used to belong	b)	came home from work.	
		c)	to her mother.	
B)			•	
1)	There was a drawing	a)	the emails.	
2)	Nesma showed her Dad	b)	for a wheel.	
		c)	the papers and drawings.	
:C)				
1)	Nesma's Dad was	a)	of a small toy car.	
2)	There was a drawing	b)	carrying an old box.	
		c)	a lot of presents.	
(2)	Read and write YES or NO	).		
) Ne	esma found a drawing of a sr	nall a	a bus.	()
) Th	e small toy car was traveling	j ups	ide down.	()
) Da	nd was carrying a new box.			()
) Th	ere were plans for a vehicle	that	used a compass to navigate.	()
Ne	sma worked for a long time.	,		()
Gr	andpa used to be an invento	or.		()
Ne	sma worked for a short time	<b>)</b> .	•	()
Ne	sma's dad came home from	ı wor	k.	()

owielie bestiff .



When he came back, he was carrying an old box. "This box has lots of things that used to belong to my mom," he said. "This was Grandma's?" asked Nesma. She looked at the box. There were letters and a diary, drawings and photos. Grandma used to be an inventor, too!

وعندما عاد والدها كان يحمل صندوقًا قديمًا. قال والدها « هذا الصندوق به الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت تخص أمي» سألته نسمة: أكان هذا يخص جدتي؟» ثم نظرت إلى الصندوق، وكان به خطابات ومفكرة، ورسومات وصور. لقد كانت جدتها مخترعة أبضًا.



There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to navigate. There was a drawing of a wheel that turned in the wind and made electricity. Nesma found a drawing of a small toy car. It was on a track, but it was traveling upside down. Nesma was interested.

كان هناك خطط لصناعة مركبة تستخدم بوصلة لتحديد الاتجاه. وكان هناك رسم لعجلة تدور بالرياح وتقوم بتوليد الكهرياء، وجدت نسمة رسمًا لسيارة لعبة صغيرة. وكانت على مسار لكنها كانت تسير وهي مقلوبة. كانت نسمة مهتمة بذلك.

# **Activities**

1 Read and match.		•	
A)			
1) Nesma's dad	a)	to her grandma.	
2) The old box used to belong	b)	came home from work.	
	c)	to her mother.	
B)			
1) There was a drawing	a)	the emails.	
2) Nesma showed her Dad	b)	for a wheel.	
	c)	the papers and drawings.	
C)			
Nesma's Dad was	a)	of a small toy car.	
2) There was a drawing	b)	carrying an old box.	
	c)	a lot of presents.	
Read and write YES or NO	D.		
Nesma found a drawing of a sr	mall a	a bus.	()
The small toy car was traveling	ups	ide down.	()
Dad was carrying a new box.			()
There were plans for a vehicle	that	used a compass to navigate.	()
Nesma worked for a long time.			()
Grandpa used to be an invento	or.		()
Nesma worked for a short time	€.		()
Nesma's dad came home from	n woi	rk.	()

Answer the following questions.  1) Why was Nesma sad?	
2) What did Nesma show her Dad?	
3) Who used to make drawings and inventions like Nesma?	*****
4) What was Dad carrying?	
5) What was in the old box?	****
6) Who used to be an inventor?	
7) Why was Nesma interested in the drawing of the small toy car?	P * 4
8) How was the toy car traveling on the track?	

#### **NESMA'S INVENTION**

### Vocabulary Listen, point and say.



note ملاحظة



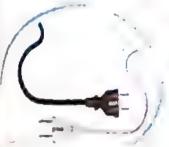
earthquake زلزال



rescue workers عمال إنقاذ



dangerous عطیر



wires اسلاك



magnet مغناطیس



wood خشب



frame



stick (stuck) يلصق



spring زنبرك



model نموئج ۔ مجسم



solar energy طاقة شمسية



solar panels الواح شمسية



motor موتور



She read Grandma's note under the picture. "I tried to make a car that could travel up walls and upside down. This would be amazing. If there was an earthquake, roads might be damaged. Buildings might fall down and make it hard to drive. We could use this car and make a track above the ground. Rescue workers could travel in dangerous places to help people. But I couldn't find a way to make the car stay on the track."

قرأت نسمة ملاحظة الجدة التي تُحت الصورة، والتي تقول «حاولت أنّ أصنع سيارة يمكنها السير على الحوائط وهي مقلوية، سيكون هذا مذهلًا. لو أن هناك زلزالًا ربما ستندمر الطرق وربما تنهار المباني وبصبح من الصعب القيادة. يمكننا أن نستخدم هذه السيارة ونقوم بعمل مسار فوق الأرض وبمكن تعمال الإنقاذ السير في الأماكن الخطيرة لمساعدة الناس، لكنني ثم أستطع أن أجد طريقة لجعل السيارة تستقر على المسار.»



As Nesma looked at the plan, she had an idea. She was learning about magnets in science lessons at school. Would that work?

وعندما نظرت نسمة إلى الخطة، خطرت ببالها فكرة. كانت تتعلم عن المغناطيس في حصص العلوم في المدرسة. فهل يمكن أن ينجح ذلك؟

#### **NESMA'S INVENTION**



The next day, Nesma told Laila her idea. "That sounds great! Can I help?" said Laila. "Yes, please!" said Nesma. Nesma showed Laila her plans. "We need some thin wood for a track, and a long, thin magnet to go under it. We need a small car to go on the track, with a magnet in it." "I'll get the wood!" said Laila. "Great! I'll get some magnets."

في اليوم التالي أخبرت نسمة ليلى عن فكرتها. قالت ليلى «يبدو هذا رائفا. هل يمكنني المساعدة؟»قالت نسمة «نعم من فضلك!» عرضت نسمة خططها على ليلى قائلة: «نحتاج لبعض الخشب الرفيع لعمل المسار، ومغناطيس رفيع وطويل لوضعه تحت المسار، ونحتاج لسيارة صغيرة بها مغناطيس للسير على المسار،» قالت ليلى «سأجلب الخشب،» قالت نسمة «رالعا ، وأنا سأجلب بعض المغناطيس،»



The two girls worked hard. They made a frame for the car to travel on. They stuck the long magnet to the frame, and the small magnet to the car to keep it on the track. The car had a little spring inside it. Nesma pulled the car back, then took her hand off it. The energy from the spring turned the wheels. The car moved along the track, but it didn't travel very far. "Why isn't it traveling?" asked Laila. Nesma thought. She was worried. "It isn't fast enough," she said.

عملت الفتاتان بجد وقامتا بصنع إطار لتسير السيارة عليه وقامتا بلصق المغناطيس الطويل على الإطار ، ولصق المغناطيس الصغير على السيارة لتبقى السيارة على المسار. وكان بالسيارة زنبرك صغير بداخلها. سحبت نسمة السيارة للخلف ثم أفلتت السيارة من يدها. وجعلت الطاقة الصادرة من الزنبرك العجلات ثدور. تحركت السيارة على طول المسار لكنها لم تتحرك لمسافة بعيدة. سألت ليلى «لماذا لا تتحرك السيارة؟» فكرت نسمة وكانت تشعر بالقلق ثم قالت «إنها ليست سربعة بقدر كاف».



They looked at the model. What could they do? The sun was shining through the window, and lots of children were playing outside. Suddenly, Nesma had an idea. "It needs more power!" she said. "We can use solar energy!"

نظرت نسمة وليلي إلى المجسم. ما الذي يمكن أن يفعلاه؟ كانت الشمس تشرق عبر النافذة ، وكان انكثير من الأطفال يلعبون ريالخارج وفجأة خطرت بيال نسمة فكرة. قالت نسمة «إن السيارة تحتاج لمزيد من انطاقة. يمكننا أن نستخدم الطاقة الشمسية!»



Nesma asked her mom to help her find the things they needed. Her mom looked on the internet and found a small, cheap panel and a motor. They were perfect. Nesma put the motor on the car and attached it to the wheels. Then she put the panel on the car and used wires to connect it to the motor.

طلبت نسمة من أمها أن تساعدها في إيجاد الأشياء التي يحتاجون إليها. بحثت أمها على الإنترنت ووجدت لوحًا شمسيًا رخيصًا وصغيرًا ومحرًّا. وكانت هذه الأشياء ممتازة. وضعت نسمة المحرك في السيارة وقامت بتوصيله بالعجلات ثم وضعت اللوح على السيارة واستخدمت أسلاًًا لتوصيل اللوح بالمحرك.

## **Activities**

#### Read and match. A) . Nesma read Grandma's. accident, l'Il come. a) 2) b) earthquake, roads might be damaged. If there was an C) note under the picture. B) Nesma showed Laila 1) for the bus. a) 2) They made a frame her plans. **b**) c) for the car to travel on. C) They needed thin wood, 1) a) for a track. Nesma couldn't find a way a magnet and a small car. b) to make her car stay on the track. Read and write VES or NO. (.....) 1) Nesma read Grandad's note under the picture. 2) Nesma was learning about magnets in science lessons. (.....) 3) Nesma could use solar energy. (.....) 4) Laila would get the magnets. Nesma would get some wood.

Nesma put the panel on the bike and used wire to connect it. (......)

They used solar energy.

The car had a lot of springs inside it.

(....)

3	Read and complete.
---	--------------------

1) Nesma tried to make athat coul	d travel up walls and upside down.
2) We could use this car and make a	above the ground.
3) Nesma learned about	in science lessons at school.
4) Nesma told Laila her	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
5) They stuck the long magnet to the	
6) They stuck the small magnet to the	to keep it on the track.
7) The car had a little	inside it.
Answer the following questions	•
1) What did Nesma read?	
2) What did Nesma's Grandma try to do?	***************************************
3) Where was Nesma learning about magne	ets?
4) What did Nesma need for the car?	P
5) Why wasn't the car fast enough?	
6) What could they use to get power?	
7) What did the car have inside it?	
## -# <b>0*56#*****</b> 00(51>0)(45##0#!#\$(**))*********************************	***************************************

Help your child deal with such questions.



Vocabulary

#### Listen, point and say.













The friends tried again. They put the car in the sun, then started the motor. It worked! They watched happily. The car traveled along, up, and upside down! "It's so clever! Well done, Nesma," said Laila. "Thank you for helping! It's fantastic."

حاولت الصديقتان مرة ثانية ووضعتا السيارة في الشمس وقامتا بتشغيل المحرك. ونجحت المحاولةا وشاهدتاها بسعادة. وسارت السيارة للأمام و لأعلى وكذلك وهي مقلوبة! قالت ليلي «إنه شيء رائع جدًا! أحسنتِ يا نسمة.» قالت نسمة «شكرًا على مساعدتك! هذا رائع.»



On Thursday, the girls were at the competition. There were lots of children from schools around the city. "Are you excited?" asked Laila. "Yes, but I'm nervous, too," said Nesma. They looked at the other inventions. There were some amazing ideas and models.

وفي يوم الخميس كانت الفتاتان في المسابقة وكان هناك الكثير من الأطفال من مدارس من كل أنحاء المدينة. سألت ليلي نسمة قائلة «هل أنت متحمسة؟» قالت نسمة «نعم، لكنني متوترة أيضًا» ثم نظرتا إلى الاختراعات الأخرى. كان هناك بعض الأفكار والنماذج المذهلة.



"Look, there's a model of a house that uses wind to keep warm." "And there's a machine that can help a farmer get water to lots of animals." "There are some great inventions here. I'm happy we came," said Nesma. "I'll write a diary about it when I get home, just like my grandma!" قالت نسمة «انظري ، هناك نموذج لمنزل يستخدم الرباح ليظل دافئًا.» «وهناك آلة يمكن أن تساعد الفلاح في الحصول على الماء للكثير من الحيوانات.» «يوجد بعض الاختراعات العظيمة هنا. أنا سعيدة أننا أتينا هنا وسأكتب عن ذلك في بومياتي عندما أعر · للبيت كما كانت تفعل جدتي ا»



The girls were busy talking about the inventions. They didn't see the judges standing next to them. They were looking at the model car and smiling.

"Well done!" said the judges, and the girls looked at them. There was a medal on their car!

"We've won a prize!" said Laila.

كانت الفتاتان مشغولتين بالحديث عن الاختراعات. ولم تلاحظا أن الحكام يقفون بجوارهما. وكانوا ينظرون إلى نموذج السيارة وببتسمون. قال الحكام «أحسنتما! ونظرت الفتاتان إليهم. وكان هناك ميدالية على سيارتهما. قالت ليلي «لقد فزنا بجائزة!»

# Activities

1 Read and match.	
A) .	
1) Laila and Nesma put the a) schools around the city.	-
2) There were lots of children from b) in the kitchen.	
c) car in the sun.	
B)	
1) The car traveled along, up, _a) a prize.	
2) The girls won b) the match.	•
c) and upside down.	
2 Read and write YESor NO.	
1) The girls put the car in the sun.	()
2) In the competition, Nesma was nervous and excited.	()
3) In the competition, there weren't any amazing ideas or models.	()
4) The girls didn't win a prize.	()
5) Nesma would write a diary like her grandma.	()
6) The girls were at the competition on Thursday.	()
3 Answer the following questions.	
1) Where did the friends put are car?	
2) How did Nesma feel about the competition?	4 T
3) What models were there in the competition?	,
4) What were the girls talking about?	*****************

# **General Activities**

1	Read and match.			
A)				
1)	Nesma didn't know	a)	an idea about magnets.	
2)	Nesma had	b)	win a prize.	
	•	c)	what to make.	
B).				
1)	Nesma wanted to be	a)	her mom to help her find things	S.
2)	Nesma asked	b)	for the bus.	
		c)	an inventor.	
C)				
1)	Nesma couldn't	a)	at her grandma's drawings.	
2)	Nesma looked	b)	accident, l'Il come.	
		c)	get her ideas right.	
2	Read and write YES or NO	)_		
1) N	esma read about the competi	tion (	on the school website.	()
2) Ti	he prize will help the school.			()
3) N	esma knew that she wanted to	o ma	ke a toy.	()
4) N	esma showed her ide <mark>as to h</mark> e	r dad	d.	()
5) No	esma's dad showed <mark>her a b</mark> ox	of h	is drawings and plans.	()
6) G	randma found a way to make	the o	car travel upside down	()
,7) N	esma thought that magnets c	ould	make the car stay on the track.	()
8) At	first, the car wasn't fast enou	igh.		()

## 3 Lock, read and number.

- 1) I can't think of anything to make.
- You should enter. You'd be really good.
- I know someone who used to make drawings and inventions like this.
- Well done!
- 5 This was Grandma's?
- 51 I'm happy we came.





#### Answer the following questions.

- Why did the girls use magnets?
- 2 How did they make the car move at first?

Why didn't the car go round the track?

- What did Nesma decide to do to help the car move faster?
- 5 How did Laila help Nesma?

#### Study these definitions:

frame. A frame is a piece of wood or metal around the edges of

a picture, window, mirror, etc.

judges Judges are people who decide who is the winner of

a competition.

earthquake An earthquake can damage buildings.

inventor An inventor makes new things. These are called inventions.

motor A motor uses electricity to make things move.

prize You can win a prize in a competition.

solar panel This changes energy from the sun into electricity.

spring It is a long thin wire in a tight circle. It can move and store

energy.

upside down The top is turned to the bottom.

wire It is a strong, thin piece of metal.

newsletter It is a short written report.

invention It is something completely new that has just been thought

of or made.

take part To take part in something means to join.

navigate To navigate is to decide which direction a ship or car

should go in.

brilliant Someone who is brilliant is very clever.

solar energy Solar energy is energy produced using the sun.

panel This is a piece of material made to form part of a surface.

note These are a few words written down to help you

remember something.

science equipment

These are things that we use for a science experiment.

PUDBOG.

# Listening

			4			•		
Unit (7) Lesson (1)				Unit	(10)	. 6		
				Lesson (7)				
1. cousins	2. baby	3. adult	4. child	1. bandage	2. giraffe	3. village	4. dange	
	Less	on (4)		5. change	6. energy	7. jump	8. July	
1. new	2. blue	3. jewels	4. June		Exam on	Unit (10)		
5. flute	6. glue	7. true	8. cube	1. village		2. danger		
	Exam or	unit (7)		3. giraffe		4. bandag	je	
1. jewels	2. blue	3. glue	4. cube	· ·	Unit	(11)		
	Uni	t (8)			Lessons	(4 & 5)		
4	Less	on (4)		1. draw		2. audio m	essage	
1. sculpture 2		2. advent	ure	3. short		4. Morse C	Code	
3. sea creature 4. r		4. measu	re	5. pause		6. yawn		
5. treasure 6. plea		6. pleasu	re		Exam on l	Jnit (11)		
	· Exam or	Unit (8)		1. draw	2. short	3. yawn	4. pause	
1. adventur	8	2. sculptu	re		Unit (12)			
3. pleasure		4. treasure	Ð	Lesson (4)				
	Unit	(9)	*	1. article		2. vehicle		
	Lesso	on (3) 🚦		3, tunnel	. *	4. camel		
1. here	2. hear	3. where	4. wear	5. hospital		6. musical		
5. plane	6. plain	7. sea	8. see		Exam on U	nit (12)		
9. flower	10. flour	11. write	12. right	1. article	*	2. camel		
	Exam on	Unit (9)		3. hospital		4. tunnel		
1. flower	2. see	3. sea	4. write	1 1 10	Review	(4)		
	Revie	w (3)		1. village	2. draw	3. camel	4. danger	
1. sculpture 2. flute		2. flute						
3. glue		4. right						



# INS INVENTION

اختراع نسمة



The Story

#### **NESMA'S INVENTION**

# The Characters





# The beg

Vocabulary

#### Listen, point and say.



newsletter

نشرة الأخبار



invention

اختراغ





يشترك



science equipment أدوات علمية





#### NESMA'S INVENTION



Nesma was reading the school newsletter when she saw an advertisement. There was a competition for the best invention. "Look, Laila," said Nesma. "This looks fun. I want to be an inventor!"

كانت نسمة تقرأ نشرة الأخبار المدرسية عندما رأت إعلانًا. كانت هناك مسابقة لأفضل اختراع. قالت نسمة «انظري يا ليلي، هذا يبدو ممتعًا، أربد أن أكون مخترعة!»



"You should take part," said Laila. "You'd be really good." "Look! If we win a medal, we'll get some science equipment for our school. That's a brilliant prize!" said Nesma.

قالت ليلي «ينبغي أن تشتركي وستكونين رائعةً حقًا.» قالت نسمة «انظري! إنّا فزنا بميدالية، سوف نحصل على بعض الأدوات العلمية لمدرستناء وهذه جائزة رائعة»

Help your child follow the story.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (5) ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.





Nesma loved inventing things. She thought about the competition as she walked home. What could she make? She could invent a toy, a vehicle, or something to communicate with people. She didn't know what to make, but she knew she wanted to take part.

كانت نسمة تحب اختراع الأشياء وظلت تفكر في المسابقة وهي في طريقها إلى الببت. ماذا يمكنها أن تخترع؟ يمكنها أن تخترع لعبة، أو مَرّكبة أو شيئًا للتواصل مع الناس. لم تكن تعرف ماذا تخترع لكنها كانت تعلم أنها ترغب في المشاركة.



At home, Nesma sat down. She looked at books and websites for ideas. There were so many amazing inventions! How could she do something new? She took out her pens and paper, and started to draw. It was difficult.

وفي ألييت جلست نسمة وطالعت الكتب والمواقع الإلكترونية لتجد بعض الأفكار. كان هناك العديد من الاختراعات المذهلة! كيف يمكنها أن تخترع شيئًا جديدًا؟ أخرجت أقلامها وأوراقها وبدأت ترسم. كان الأمر، صعبًا.

(6) The Story: Nesma's Invention

Help your child follow the story.

ملعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة،



# Activities

Help your child deal with such questions.	Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (7)
Mhy did Nesma look at books and wel	osites?
What will happen if they win a medal?	**************************************
What does Nesma want to be?	e }
What was there in the school newslett	er?
What was Nesma reading?	•••
3 Answer the following questi	ons.
Nesma wanted to make something	to the second se
Nesma looked at ar	nd websites for ideas.
Nesma thought about the	as she walked home.
for their school.	
(a) If they win a medal, they'll get some	
@ Laila told Nesma to in the co	
Nesma wants to be an	/
There was a competition for the best.	
Nesma was reading the school	e engle · · · · · · ·
2 Read and complete.	•
Nesma didn't want to take part in the	e competition.
The prize will be some science equi	pment.
There was a competition for the bes	t cooking.
Nesma wanted to be an inventor.	
1 Read and tick (√) or (×).	
(A Bond and tick ( () on (v)	·



#### Vocabulary

### Listen, point and say.



old box صندوق قديم



diary مفكرة - يوميات





compass بوصلة



navigate يحدد الاتجاه



wind wheel طاحونة الهواء



electricity كهرباء



مسار أو طريق



upside down رأشا على عقب - مقلوب



The Story: Nesma's Invention

Help your child identify these words. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكامات.



Nesma worked for a long time, but she couldn't get her ideas right. Her dad came home from work. "That looks interesting, Nesma," he said. "What is it?" "Oh, it's a competition at school. I don't think I'll take part: I can't think of anything to make". Dad sat down. "Show me your ideas", he said.

عملت نسمة لفترة طويلة لكنها لم تصل إلى أفكار جيدة. وعاد والدها من العمل، قال والدها «هذا يبدو شيقًا يا نسمة، ما هذا؟» قالت نسمة «أود، إنها مسابقة في المدرسة ولا أعتقد أني سأشارك فيها، فلا يمكنني أن أفكر في أي شيء اخترعه.» جلس الوالد وقال «أربني أفكارك.»



Nesma showed him the papers and drawings, but she was sad. She didn't think her ideas were very good. For a long time, her dad didn't say anything. Then he smiled at her. "You know, Nesma, I know someone who used to make drawings and inventions like this." He stood up and went out of the room.

عرضت نسمة الأوراق والرسومات على والدها لكنها كانت حزينة فهي لا تعتقد أن أفكارها جيدة. لم يقل والدها أي شيء لقترة طويلة ثم ابتسم لها. وقال «أنعرفين يا نسمة، أعرف شخصًا اعتاد على القيام بعمل رسومات واختراعات مثل هذه.» ثم قام وخرج من الحجرة.

Help your child follow the story.

ساعد طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القمية.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (9)



(II)

3

40

G

(5)

6

(8)



When he came back, he was carrying an old box. "This box has lots of things that used to belong to my mom," he said. "This was Grandma's?" asked Nesma. She looked at the box. There were letters and a diary, drawings and photos. Grandma used to be an inventor, too!

وعندما عاد والدها كان يحمل صندوقًا قديمًا. قال والدها « هذا الصندوق به الكثير من الأشباء تني كانت تخص أمي ه سأنته نسمة: أكان هذا يخص جدتي؟» ثم نظرت إلى الصندوق، وكان به خطابات ومفكرة، ورسومات وصور. نقد كانت جناتها مغترعة أيضًا.



There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to navigate. There was a drawing of a wheel that turned in the wind and made electricity. Nesma found a drawing of a small toy car. It was on a track, but it was traveling upside down. Nesma was interested.

بن هناك خطط لصناعة مركبة تستخدم بوصلة لتحديد الاتجاه. وكان هناك رسم لعجلة ندور بالرياح وتقوم بتوليد الكهرباء. وجدت نسمة رسمًا لسيارة لعبة صغيرة. وكانت على مسار لكنها كانت نسمر وهي منفلبة. كانت نسمة مهتمة بذلك.

(10) The Story: Nesma's Invention

Help your child follow the story.

ف طفلك أن يتابع أسينات القصة.



### Activities

#### Look, read and number.

Nesma's Dad was carrying an old box.

There was a drawing for a wheel.

Nesma was sad.

There was a drawing of a small toy car.



### ? | Read and complete.

Nesma for a long time.

Nesma's \_\_\_\_\_came home from work.

Nesma showed her Dad the papers and

Nesma was .....

Dad was carrying an .....

The old box used to belong to

and a diary, drawings and photos. There were

Nesma's grandma used to be an

There were plans for a vehicle that used a compass to

Nesma found a drawing of a small . . . . . .

The small toy car was traveling.

-lelp your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفاك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة. Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (1)



	- 1116 3(0)
3 Answer the following questions.	,
	·
Why was Nesma sad?	
St. Control of the Co	
A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	* •
The second secon	94+181418+394+7++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
What did Nesma show her Dad?	
What did Nesina show her Dad!	
The second secon	ved d. J. 4 † d. e. e. e. e. f. b. J. † d. e e e en e. p. g. g. f. g.
Who used to make drawings and Inventions like Nesma	?
• The state of the	
I store I was a large of the control of the state of the	# \$4.\$2.24.24.25.25.45.45.45.46.26.26.26.26.26.26.26.26.26.26.26.26.26
The mild of the fill	·
What was Dad carrying?	
et. Nije far et ekste oppreje som en begreger menesser en sterrende beste  **************************************	
What was in the old box?	
· ·	
Who used to be an inventor?	
	•
*** ** * * ***************************	
Why was Nesma interested in the drawing of the small to	vear?
winy was resina interested in the drawing of the sinan to	y car r
er e e en um uma a e e en ana continua es e em a mon maticomatis atamena assembana an sacialmente an	14 (1. 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1
How was the toy car traveling on the track?	• • •
	* J



# Vocabulary Listen, point and say.



note ملاحظة



earthquake زلزال



rescue workers عمال إنقاذ



dangerous



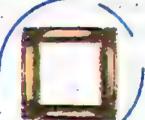
wires أسلاك



magnet . مغناطيس



wood



frame إطار



stick (stuck) بلصق



spring



model نموذج - ه



solar energy

طاقة شمسية



لوح ش



motor موتور

elp your child identify these words. ساعد طقلك أن يتمرف على هذه الكلمات. - - -

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (13)



UI

g-



She read Grandma's note under the picture. "I tried to make a car that could travel up walls and upside down. This would be amazing. If there was an earthquake, roads might be damaged. Buildings might fall down and make it hard to drive. We could use this car and make a track above the ground. Rescue workers could travel in dangerous places to help people. But I couldn't find a way to make the car stay on the track."

jeon a way to make the car stay on the track. in the cap at t



As Nesma looked at the plan, she: an idea. She was learning about magnets in science lessons at sciool. Would that work?

. علدماً نظرت نسمة إلى الخطة، خطرت ببالها فكرة. كانت تتعلم عن المفتاطيس في حصص العلوم في المدرسة. فهل أعمر الم

مكن أن ينجح ذلك؟

(14) The Story: Nesma's Invention

Help your child follow the story.

طفلك أن يتابع أحداث القصة.



#### NESMA'S INVENTION



he next day, Nesma told Laila her idea, "That sounds great! Can I help?" nid Laila. "Yes, please!" said Nesma. Nesma showed Laila her plans. We need some thin wood for a track, and a long, thin magnet to go nder it. We need a small car to go on the track, with a magnet in it." "I'll et the wood!" said Laila. "Great! I'll get some magnets."

في اليوم التالي أخبرت تسمة ليلي عن فكرتها. قالت ليلي «يبدو هذا رائقًا. هل بمكنني المساعدة؟»قالت تسمة «تعم مر فضلك!» عرضت نسمة خططها على ليلي قائلة: «نحتاج لبعض الخشب الرفيع لعمل المسار. ومغناطيس رفيع وطويل لوضعه تحت المسار. وتحتاج لسيارة صغيرة بها مغناطيس للسير على المسار.» قالت ليلي «سأجلب الخشب.» قالت مة «رائع! ، وأنا سأجلب بعض المغناطيس.»



ne two girls worked hard. They made a frame for the car to travel on. ney stuck the long magnet to the frame, and the small magnet to the ar to keep it on the track. The car had a little spring inside it. Nesma illed the car back, then took her hand off it. The energy from the spring rned the wheels. The car moved along the track, but it didn't travel ry far. "Why isn't it traveling?" asked Laila. Nesma thought. She was prried. "It isn't fast enough," she said.

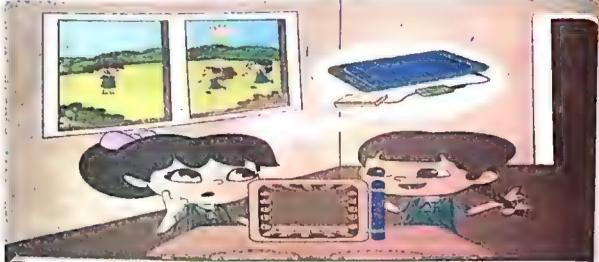
عملت الفتاتان بجد وقامنا بصلع إطار لتسير السيارة عليه وقامنا بلصق المغناطيس الطويل على الإطار ، ولصق المغناطيس الصغير على السيارة لتبقى السيارة على المسار. وكان بالسيارة زنبرك صغير بداخلها. سحبت نسمة السيارة للخلف ثم أفلتت السيارة من يُدها. وجملت الطاقة الصادرة من الزنبرك العجلات تدور، تحركت السيارة على طول المس لكنها لم تتحرك لمسافة بعيدة. سألت ليلي «لماذا لا تتحرك السيارة؟» فكرت نسمة وكانت تشعر بالقلق ثم قالت «إنهـ ليست سريعة بقدر كاف».

ساعد طقلك أن يتابع أحداث القمية.

your child follow the story.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (15





They looked at the model. What could they do? The sun was shining through the window, and lots of children were playing outside. Suddenly Nesma had an idea. "It needs more power!" she said. "We can use sola energy!"

لرت نسمة وليلى إلى المجسم. ما الذي يمكن أن يفعلاه؟ كانت الشمس تشرق عبر النافذة ، وكان الكثير من الأطفال يلعبون خارج وفجأة خطرت ببال نسمة فكرة. قالت نسمة «إن السيارة تحتاج لمزيد من الطاقة. يمكننا أن نستحدم الطاقة الشمسية!»



Nesma asked her mom to help her find the things they needed. He mom looked on the internet and found a small, cheap panel and a motor. They were perfect. Nesma put the motor on the car and attached it to the wheels. Then she put the panel on the car and used wires to connect to the motor.

نت نسمة من أمها أن تساعدها في إيجاد الأشياء التي يحتاجون إليها. بحثت أمها على الإنترنت ووجدت لوخا شمسيًا أيضًا وصغيرًا ومحركًا. وكانت هذه الأشياء ممتازة. وضعت نسمة المحوك في السيارة وقامت بتوصيله بالعجلات ثم معت اللوح على السيارة واستخدمت أسلاكًا لتوصيل اللوح بالمحرك.

16 The Story: Nesma's Invention

Help your child follow the story.

طُلُكُ أَن يِتَابِعِ أَجِدَاتُ القَصَةِ.



# Activities

Nesma could use solar energy.  Read and complete.  Nesma read Grandma's under the picture.  Nesma tried to make a that could travel up walls and upside down.	1
Read and complete.  Nesma read Grandma's under the picture.  Nesma tried to make a that could travel up walls and upside down.	).
Nesma read Grandma'sunder the picture.  Nesma tried to make a that could travel up walls and upside down.	)
Nesma tried to make a that could travel up walls and upside down.	
down.	
	9
If there was an, roads might be damaged.	
We could use this car and make aabove the ground.	
Nesma ćouldn't find a way to make her car stay on the	.•
Nesma learned about in science lessons at school.	
Nesma told Laila her	
They needed thin wood, and a small car.	
Laila would get the	
Nesma would get some	
They made a for the car to travel on.	
They stuck the long magnet to the	
They stuck the small magnet to the to keep it on the track.	ζ.
The car had a littleinside it.	
Help your child deal with such questions.  Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term	m (17)

onnect	
onnect	
onnect	181AT #181AAAA
1 1 100 1 2 100 100 100 100 100 100 100	
1 1 halm 1	
	PARAMETER AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE PARAMETER AND ADMINISTRATION O
	PARAMETER AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE PARAMETER AND ADMINISTRATION O
\$ 1 \$ 4 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	
un reduction des construction de la construction de	9
HE ESTÉ LE HABES ES ABRUSANTA	harring work
	4
4 > 1013 40)	wards or bed-man.
I despendantions (SPIS	
	3- 3- 3- 5-
4 4 444.41	† 
. ,. , 4	
	ith such quest

# The End

Vocabulary

### isten, point and say.











4617



The friends tried again. They put the car in the sun, then started the motor. It worked! They watched happily. The car traveled along, up, and upside down! "It's so clever! Well done, Nesma," said Laila. "Thank you for helping! It's fantastic."

ح<mark>اولت الصديقتان مرة ثانية ووضعتا السيارة في الش</mark>مس وقامتا بتشغيل المحرك. ونجحت المحاولة! وشاهدتاها بسعادة. وسارت السيارة للأمام و لأعلى وكذلك وهي مقلوبة! قالت ليلى «إنه شيء رائع جذا! أحسنت يا نسمة.» قالت نسمة «شكرًا على مساعدتك! هذا رائع.»



On Thursday, the girls were at the competition. There were lots of children from schools around the city. "Are you excited?" asked Laila. "Yes, but I'm nervous, too," said Nesma. They looked at the other inventions. There were some amazing ideas and models.

رقي يوم الخميس كانت الفتانان في المسابقة وكان هناك الكثير من الأطفال من مدارس من أكل أنحاء المدينة. سأنت ليلي أسمة قائلة «هل أنت متحمسة؟» قالت نسمة «نعم، لكنني متوثرة أيضا» لم بطرنا إلى الاختراعات الأخوى. كان هناك بعض الأفكار والنماذج المذهلة.

(20) The Story: Nesma's Invention

Help your child follow the story.

منفتك فئ يتابع أحداث القعبة.



#### **NESMA'S INVENTION**



Look, there's a model of a house that uses wind to keep warm." "And iere's a machine that can help a farmer get water to lots of animals." There are some great inventions here. I'm happy we came," said Nesma. "Il write a diary about it when I get home, just like my grandma!" قالت نسمة «انظري ، هناك نموذج لمنزل يستخدم الرباح ليظل دافنًا. » «وهناك آلة يمكن أن تساعد الفلاح في الحصو على الماء للكثير من الحيوانات.» «يوجد بعض الاختراعات العظيمة هنا. أنا سعيدة أننا أتينا هنا وسأكتب عن ذلك في يومياتي عندما أعود للبيت كما كانت تفعل جدتي!»



be girls were busy talking about the inventions. They didn't see the elges standing next to them. They were looking at the model car and niling.

well done!" said the judges, and the girls looked at them. There was nedal on their car!

de've won a prize!" said Laila.

كانت الفتاتان مشغولتين بالحديث عن الاختراعات. ولم تلاحظا أن الحكام يقفون بجوارهما. وكانوا ينظرون إلى مموذج السيارة ويبتسمون. قال الحكام «أحسنتما! ونظرت الفتانان إليهم. وكان هناك مبدالية على سيارتهما. قالت ليلي «لقد فزنا بجائزة!»

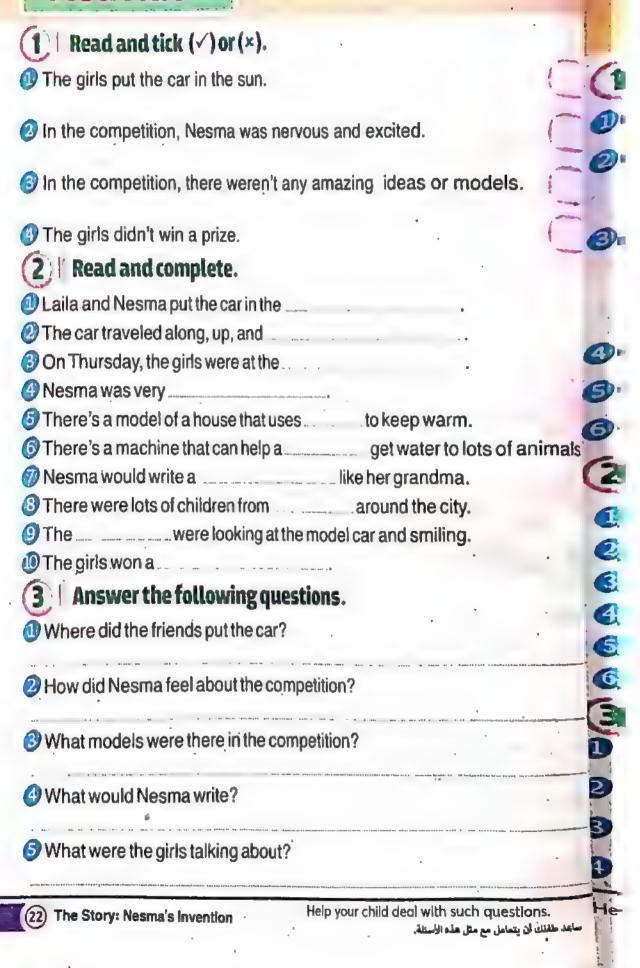
your child follow the story.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (21





### Activities



### **General Activities**

#### Look, read and number.

I can't think of anything to make.

You should enter. You'd be really good.

I know someone who used to make drawings and inventions like this.

Well done!

This was Grandma's?

I'm happy we came.



### Read and match.

- Nesma wanted to be
- Nesma didn't know
- Nesma couldn't
- Nesma looked.
- Nesma had
- Nesma asked

- a) what to make.
- b) at her grandma's drawings.
- c) an idea about magnets.
- d) an inventor.
- e) her mom to help her find things.
- f) get her ideas right.

#### Read and write (True) or (False).

p your child deal with such questions. هاه صاعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (23



		e Story
Nesma's dad showed her a box of	his drawings and plans.	(
Grandma found a way to make the	e car travel upside down.	()
Nesma thought that magnets could	d make the car stay	•
on the track.	9	(*conductedosecoro
At first, the car wasn't fast enough		(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
4 Answer the following ques	stions.	
Why did the girls use magnets?		
How did they make the car move at	first?	-
€ Why didn't the car go round the trac	:k?	2 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 +
What did Nesma decide to do to he	lp the car move faster?	aland die i die fijde die geblende method en engagen geb
n en		m. we observe of a Saraka to a real survey of a saraka to a real saraka to
,		•
•		
•		
•		
24) The Story: Nesma's Invention	Help your child deal with such o	

### **Unit (7)**

### Where are the family?



# Phonics









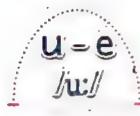


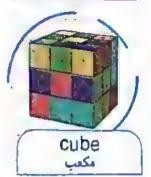


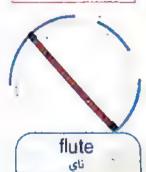


مجوهرات











### Language



I used to have long hair, but now it's short.

I didn't use to be able to ride a bike, but now I can.



Final Revision - Units

Help your child revise Unit (7).

طفلك أن براجع الوحدة السابعة.

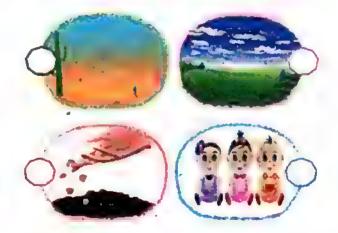


## Activities on Unit (7)

- 1 Look, read and number.
- He's a teenager.
- I have a new present.
- They are twins.
- I go to school every day.
- Look, read and number.
- They are my cousins.
- A baby can't walk or talk.
- She used to wear glasses.
- Dad has a blue car.
- Look, read and number.
- They are triplets.
- It's a desert.
- The seeds fall to the ground.
- This is a grassland.







Heip your child deal with such questions.

ساعد متقلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسائة،

AI-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term

### 2 Listen and write the missing letter(s).



t\_ddl\_r



t\_\_nager



li\_\_er





se\_ds



neph\_\_



j\_\_els



**c\_b\_** 



s\_ster



br\_ther



fl\_t\_



J\_n\_







ne\_



i\_en\_ical



dīf\_e\_ent



tw\_ns



gr\_ss\_and



d\_s\_n

Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

أنا يتعلنل مع مثل عنه الأستاذ

#### **Final Revision**

### 3 | Look, unscramble and write.































# **Unit (7)** 4 Look and tick ( ) the correct word. g triplets g grassland **p** quadruplets **b** polar g teenager g blue **b** baby **b** June Look and tick $(\checkmark)$ the correct sentence. He is my brother. b She is my sister. I'm learning to walk. l go to work every day. g She used to ride a bike. b She used to have long hair. I have a new pen. Dad has a blue car.

(30), Final Revision - Units

g Rabbits have long

D Rabbits have short ears.

Help your child deal with such questions.

أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



### (6) Complete the following dialog with:

help-do-How-lived

Helio! 1) are you? Ali

Sara I'm fine, thank you.

What do you 2) \_\_\_\_ on Fridays? Ali lusually 3) ...... my parents. Sara

How long have you lived here? Ali

I have 4) ...... here all my life. Sara

What-Where-elephant-animals

1) \_\_\_\_\_ did you go yesterday? **Omar** 

went to the zoo. Tarek

Did you like the 2) Omar'

Yes, I did. Tarek

3) animals did you see? Omar

I saw the 4) and the lion. Tarek

go-do-Yes-learning

What 1) you usually do on Mondays? Mai

I usually 2) \_\_\_\_\_ to school, : Sajed

What are you doing there? Mai

l'm 3) to read. Sajed

Do you like reading? Mai

Sajed

### 7) | Read and match.

A baby to change to suit your environment.

b) can't walk or talk. Identical

the smallest part of an organism., To adapt is c)

means the same in every way. A cell is d)

elp your child deal with such questions.

AI-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (31)

- Read and match.			0
Last month we	a)	niece.	0
She is my	b)	have long hair.	
What are	c)	visited my grandparents.	<b>E</b>
I used to	d)	you doing?	Œ
- Read and match.			1ª
I used to play	a)	a living thing.	15
Sibling is	b)	from their parents.	16
Organism is	c)	the flute.	111
Offspring inherit traits	d)	a brother or sister.	0
8 Choose the correct ar	iswe	(Vocabulary)	2
Animals and plants have to	(ada	ot – add – inherit) to their	8
environment.			4
Our cat had (offspring - a	letter	- a trait) of six kittens.	6
A key (characteristic - orga	anism	- survival) of an octopus is that	6
it can change color.			0
Babies and baby animals	inheri	different (adjectives - ears - traits)	8
from their parents.			9
There are two (organisms	- tail:	s - species) of camels; camels with	O
hump, and camels with tw			D
A sibling is a brother or (f	ather	- sister - mother).	1
<b>Marking</b> Identical means (different	- sim	ple - the same) in every way.	13
To be (different - identica	l – sin	nilar) is to be not the same.	4
(Survival - Offspring - Tra	aits) r	neans staying alive.	Hall
(32) Final Revision - Units	Help	your child deal with such questions.	È.

الأسطار مع مال هذه الأسطة.

#### Final Revision

• The (bulb – cell – seed) is the smallest part of an organism.

He didn't use to wear (cake - glasses - cube).

A/An (baby - toddler - elderly person) can't walk or talk.

I used to play the (cake - pen - flute).

A/An (organism - sibling - trait) is a brother or sister.

The long (eyes - tail - ears) help rabbits to hear well.

(Reproducing - Exercising - Producing) is to have offspring.

#### Choose the correct answer.

(Language)

Wael always (makes - make - making) his bed in the morning.

Look, I (finishes - finish - am finishing) my homework.

Last week, Hoda (buys - buy - bought) some new colored pens.

I couldn't do math when I (am - is - was) a toddler.

My brothers (are playing - play - plays) football in the park now.

Dina (used to – use to – used) have short hair, but now it's long.

I didn't (used – use – uses) to be able to swim, but now I can.

Last year I (learn – learns – learned) to swim.

We have (lived - live - lives) in this house all our life.

My brother is (learning – learns – learned) to read.

He (don't - doesn't - didn't) use to cook, but now he can.

They usually (help – helped – helping) their parents at the weekend.

What are you (do - does - doing) now?

Sajed didn't use to (wears - wear - wearing) glasses.

ρ your child deal with such questions.

AI-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (33)



### (9) | Read and tick (√) or (×).

Today I'm with my family. We have lots of cousins. Amir is 13. He's a teenager. He's helping his brother, Adam. Adam is building a tower. He's a good boy. My nephew, Tarek, is a baby. My sister is holding him. My niece, Lama is learning to walk.

- I'm with my friends.
- Amir is a teenager.
- 3 Tarek is my cousin.
- 4 Lama is learning to walk.

### Read the passage then answer the questions.

Plants reproduce in two ways. Most plants are flowering plants. The flowers produce pollen grains – very small structures. They are carried to insects, birds or the wind to other plants. When they are taken to another plant of the same type, the pollen grains mix with cells in the new plant to make seeds. When these seeds fall to the ground, they can grow into mew plant. This new plant will inherit traits from both the parent plants. It will be the same type, but it might have small differences.

- A) Answer the following questions.
- What do the flowers produce?
- What happens when the seeds fall to the ground?
- B) Choose the correct word(s).
- 3 Plants reproduce in (two four five) ways.
- 4 The pollen grains mix with cells in the new plant to make (seas seed leaves).
- (34 Final Revision Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتمامل مدميل هذه الأسطة

#### **Final Revision**

### Look at the pictures and complete with:

, help - baby - flute



used to play the .....



tall - bulb - blue





The trees are .....

noses - ears - grassland





Rabbits have long ......

Ip your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (35)



### 11 Look and write a sentence under each picture:



She - elderly person



They - triplets



baby - walk



write - now



learn - swim



Polar bear - cold climates

### 12 | Unscramble and write.

- did do What you summer last -?
- go I school Mondays on to .
- 3 walk A baby talk or can't .
- 4 's She teenager a -
- 5 long have How learned you English -?
- 6 reproduce Plants two ways in .
- (36) Final Revision Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

الأطلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

	Pollen - seed - reproduce - bulb - cell
Some plants	on their own by making an identical copy of
themselves.	
2 A	is the smallest part of a living organism.
<u></u>	grains are fine yellow structures in flowering plants.
<b>A</b>	stays underground and grows into a new plant.
When a	falls on the ground, it grows into a new plant.
-    Fill in the s	paces with:
	skateboard - short - glasses - unhappy
Amir used to be 1	) because he couldn't see. He didn't use to
vear 2)	and he used to have 3) hair. He didn't use to
e able to 4)	· ·
	the following sentence.
what do you d	o on the weekends
	**************************************
that was an ar	nazing game :
	.::(*)!*()**()**()**()**()**()**()**()**()*
5 Convethe fo	llowing sentence.
on copy the it	•
,	Did Dad use to walk to school?
***************************************	
•	

### Unit (8)

### At the museum

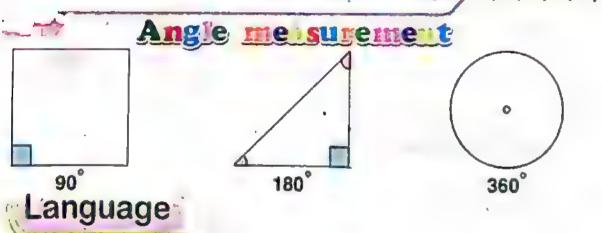


#### **Final Revision**



Ageometric pattern is made of lots of shapes.

يتكون النعط الهندسي من أشكال كثيرة.



How many bracelets are there?

There are three bracelets.

There aren't any sculptures.

How much clay is there?

There is some clay.

There isn't any clay.

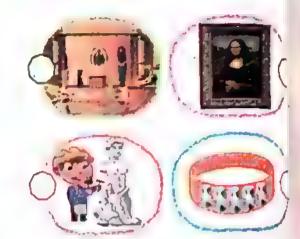
Ip your child revise Unit (8).

ساعد طقلك أن يرأجع الوحدة الثامنة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term

# Activities on Unit (8)

- 1 Look, read and number.
- This is a sculpture.
- It's a bracelet.
- 3 We were at the museum.
- This is a portrait.
- (-) Look, read and number.
- 1 can see artifacts.
- 2 These are tools.
- 8 I've got some clay.
- It's a sea creature.
- Look, read and number.
- It's made of gold.
- I can measure the girl.
- There are three cups.
- She's drinking water.







(40) Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

والمنافر المعامل مع مثل هذه الأسطة.

He



### Listen and write the missing letter(s).







n\_ckl\_ce



br\_cel\_t



t\_mb



sh\_d\_ng



sk\_t\_h



por\_ra\_t



three-d\_me\_sion\_l



st\_t\_e



g\_ld



anc\_int



Sph\_\_x



adven\_\_re



tr\_as\_re



mea\_\_re



i\_we\_ry



m\_se\_m



art\_fa\_ts



sc\_iptu\_e

plp your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلاه أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسكلة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (41)





#### Look and tick (</) the correct word.



g necklace



portrait



b bracelet .



sculpture



ancient



@ clay



**b** modern





#### Look and tick ( $\checkmark$ ) the correct sentence.



I've got three cups.



b I've got some paper.





I saw a treasure.



DI saw a sea creature.



g There are some books.



b There is some clay.



It's made of gold.



lt's made of wood.



p your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفقك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسطة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term



# 6 Complete the following dialog with:

lot-making-enough-much

Hana: : What are you doing, Reem?

Reem: I'm1) three cups.

Hana : Have you got2) \_\_\_\_\_clay?

Reem : Yes, I have.

Hana : How3) ...... clay have you got?

Reem: I've got a4)\_

enough-many-some-cake

Sabry: Ineed1) eggs.

Fareeda: Why do you need eggs?

Sabry: To make a 2)

Fareeda: How3) \_\_\_\_\_eggs do you need?

Sabry: Ineed five.

Fareeda : Sorry. There aren't 4) \_\_\_\_\_\_eggs.

see-interesting-museum-sculptures

Omar : Where did you go yesterday?

Samy : I went to the 1)

Omar : What did you2) there?

Samy : Isawa lot of 3) ?

Samy : Yes, they were.

## 7 Read and match.

How many pens are there? a) There's a lot of wood.

2 How much water is there?
b) There aren't any pens.

3 Are there any apples?
c) There isn't enough water.

How much wood is there?
 1-()
 2-()
 3-()
 4-()

(44 Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

الله أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسلاة.

#### Final Revision

#### Read and match.

- We have pens and pencils
  - A bracelet is
- 3 Was that a tool?
- 4 Books are

2

- No. it wasn't. a)
- made of paper. b)
- to draw things.
- d) made of metal.

#### Read and match.

- What can you see in the museum?
- 2 Is it a sculpture?
- How much juice is there?
- How many boys are there?

- There's a lot of juice. a)
- Ancient things. b)
- There are five boys.
- No. it isn't. d)

#### Choose the correct answer.

(Vocabulary)

- You wear a (sculpture necklace bracelet) around your wrist.
- A (portrait sculpture bracelet) is made of stone and looks like a person or an animal.
- You wear a (portrait necklace sculpture) around your neck.
- Gold Clay Paper) is a natural material you use to make pots, plates, jugs or statues.
- There are lots of (computers artifacts phones) from ancient Egypt in the museums.
- You use (clay pens tools) to make things or to fix things.
- A (bracelet portrait tool) is a painting, drawing or photograph of a person.
- (Tools Jewelry Clay) are beautiful objects made of precious metals that we wear as decorations.
- The ancient Egyptians put dead pháraohs in (tombs towers houses).

In your child deal with such questions.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (45)



#### Unit (8)

- A/An (archaeologist calligrapher teacher) studies artifacts to leie about the past.
- The ancient Egyptians made artifacts from (gold paper clay).
- The ancient Egyptians made huge (jewelry statues clay) that ar nearly 20 meters tall.
- To make a pattern, you (measure ruler repeat) the same shape or shapes many times.
- A geometric pattern is made of lots of (shapes colors rulers).
- My favourite (monument Shape pattern) is the citadel.

#### Choose the correct answer.

(Language)

- 1 How (high much many) tools are there?
- How (fast much many) metal is there?
- Are there four (chair table chairs) in the kitchen?
- There are (a many any) portraits.
- There isn't (some any a) metal.
- 6 I have got two (cup cups a cup).
- We're drinking (a ~ some ~ any) water.
- There (am is are) some pens.
- How (much many old) portraits can you see?
- How (big much many) clay do you need?
- There (is isn't are) any sugar.
- Prince (Is was ure) some rulers.
- How many (eggs julce tea) do you have?
- How much (tables milk beds) do you drink?
- There isn't (a lot many enough) paper,

(46 Final Baylaton - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

الا يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسالة.



#### **Final Revision**

(91	Read	and	tick	<b>(</b> /)	or (	X	).
	******	mile	CICIC I		41	-	"

There are lots of paintings, jewelry, sculptures and artifacts from e ancient Egypt in museums today. They are thousands of years old. Archaeologists have also found important artifacts in the Pharaohs' tombs. -Some of these artifacts are small models of animals, people and boats. The paintings show the Pharaohs' life.

0	There aren't many ancient Egyptian artifacts in museums today.	(	1
2	Archaeologists have found artifacts in the Pharaohs' tombs.	(	)
3	There weren't any artifacts in the tombs.	(	)
0	Some artifacts are small.	(	1

#### Read the passage then answer the questions.

Ancient Egyptian art is famous all around the world. There are many statues and paintings in ancient temples. Because Egypt is a very dry country, the paintings have survived for a long time. Archaeologists have found lots of artifacts in tombs. There were small models of boats, animals and people.

#### Answer the following questions.

Why have paintings survived for a long time?

What have archaeologists found?

#### Choose the correct word(s).

There are many (computers - desks - statues) in ancient temples.

There were small (models - museums - portraits) of boats, animals and people in the temples.

of your child deal with such questions.

ساهد طفتك أن يتمضل مع مال هذه الأسخة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (47)



# 10 Look at the pictures and complete with:

tomb - sculpture - necklace





flt's a big .....

She's wearing a .....

museum - beautiful - measure

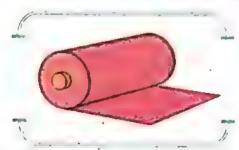




.... things.

They were at the .....

paper - gold - fabric





There's a lot of .....

It's made of

Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

طَلْلُكُ أَنْ يُتَمَامِلُ مِعَ مِثْلُ هَلُهُ الرَّاسِطَةُ،



## 11 Look and write a sentence under each picture.



We - museum



bracelet - gold



made: - wood



saw - artifacts



a lot - clay



models - boats



#### Unscramble and write.

the - we're - Today - at - museum - .

much - How - there - wood - is -?

your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طقلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (49)



- 1.6	mit.	/Q\
··	ш	(8)

- many How there are cups ?
- isn't There = water enough .
- some We're drinking water -.
- 6 do What like you reading books ?

### 13 Fill in the spaces with:

gold - tomb - afterlife - model - archaeologist

- A small object that looks like the bigger real object.
- An expensive metal used for making jewelry and other objects.
- Someone who studies artifacts to learn more about the past.
- A place where people are put after they die.
- The life some people believe we live after we die.

#### - Fill in the spaces with:

abstract - Buildings - jewelry - shapes - walls

- Geometric patterns are made with different
- Geometric patterns can look
- are sometimes decorated with tiles in geometric patterns.
- Tiles are used to decorate

, floors and ceilings.

6 The ancient Egyptians made

with geometric patterns.

- 14 Punctuate the following sentences.
- It's Hana's doll
- Where s your father s car

50 Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions. منت الایتمامل مع مثل هذه الراسطة.

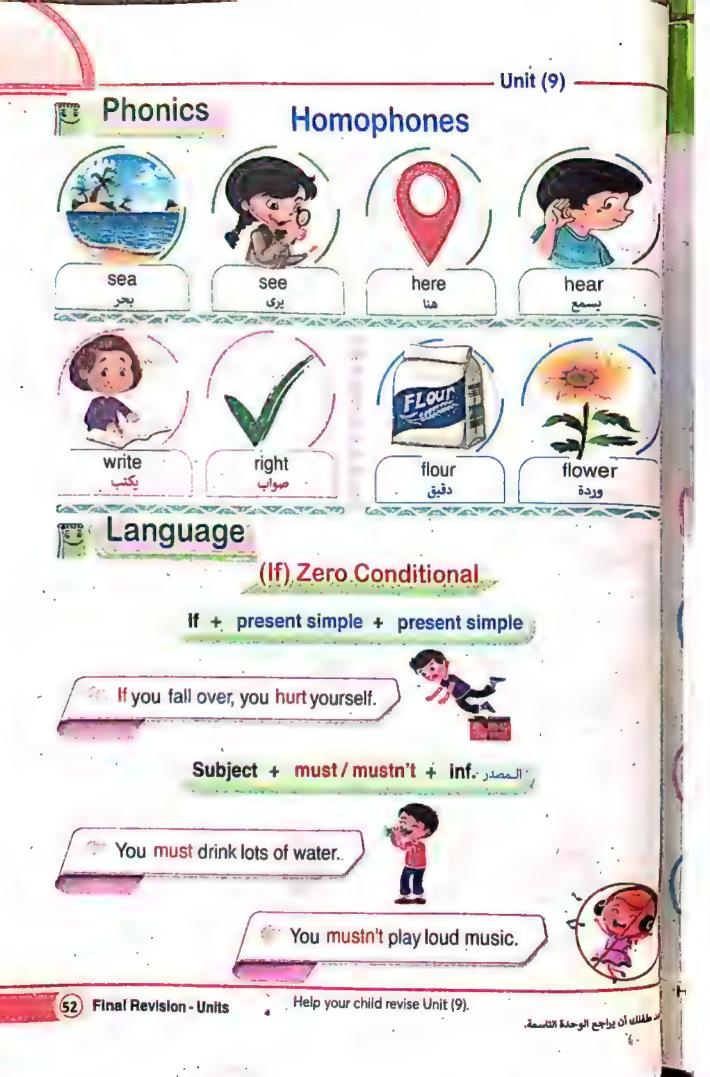
# Unit (9)

## At the hospital



lelp your child revise Unit (9).

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (51) مناعد طفاك أن يراجع الوحدة التلسماد



# **Activities on Unit (9)**

## 1 Look, read and number.



- injury
- X-ray
- cast
- accident





#### Look, read and number.



- medicine

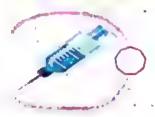
- write '







#### Look, read and number.



- bandage
- stethoscope
- first-aid kit
- syringe





elp your child deal with such questions.

اعد طفتك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (53)



# 2 Listen and write the missing letter(s).



f\_ce m\_sk



cr\_tch\_s



wh\_elcha\_r



amb\_l\_nce



p\_r\_medics



-hel\_c\_pter



h\_sp\_tal



d\_ct\_r



airp\_\_ne



X-r\_ \_



c\_st



acc\_d\_nt



inj\_\_y .



med\_c\_ne





r\_ \_ht



h\_\_r



h\_re



fl\_w\_r



wr\_t\_

Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

الأطفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

#### **Final Revision**

## 3 Look, unscramble and write.











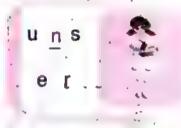


















## 4 \ \ Look and tick ( $\checkmark$ ) the correct word.

b ambulance



g injury



g X-ray



**b** cast



a sore



g medicine





**b** accident





- g I'll write down the temperature.
- b. Is this the right book?



- g. You must eat here.
- by You mustn't eat here.



- g You must drink lots of water.
- by You mustn't drink lots of coffee.



- g Doctors wear face masks.
- Doctors uwear dresses.



- on Paramedics give you first aid.
- b. Paramedics use crutches.

Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

لا أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسائة.



# 6 / Complete the following dialog with:

monitor - heart - masks - protect

Why do doctors wear face 1) ...... Sama

their patients. To<sub>2</sub>) ..... Rodina

How can doctors check the health of the 3) Sama

They use a blood pressure 4). Rodina

finger - bandages - happened - kit

Can you help me, Dina? Hana

Dina .

I've cut my2) Hana

Oh! There is a first-aid3) behind the door. Dina

Are there any 4) Hana

Yes, there are. Dina

#### X-ray - leg - accident - crutches

What's wrong with you? Hany -

Omar

Oh! Did you go to hospital? Hanv

Yes. And I need an 2) Omar'

Hany

Yes, I'll need them as I broke my4) **Omar** 

#### 7 | Read and match.

We're at the hospital You'll be fine. a)

Hany's arm hurts you wear a cast. b)

If you break your arm, and he needs an X-ray. c)

Don't worry. d) because Hany has an injury.

1-( 2-( 3-(

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (57)

Help your child deal with such questions.

u	nit	(9)
_		

	<u> </u>				Ur	nit (9)	
(-)	Read and matc	h.				•	
0	If you ride your bil	ke,		a)	you must ta	ike it.	
2	If you break a bon	ie,		b)	you wear a	helmet.	
3	Have you ever		•	(c)	you have a	n X-ray.	
4	If the doctor gives	you n	nedicine,	d)	had a surge	ery?	
	1-( )	2- (	)	3- (	) .	4(	)
(-)	Read and mate	h.					
0	injury	a)	This is a wa	ay of n	naking some	eone bette	er.
0	treatment	b)	when you h	urt yo	ur body in a	n accider	it
3	sore	c)	This lets a	doctor	see inside	your body	<b>'</b> -
4	scan	· d).	causing a p	ain		r a	
	1- ( · )	2- (	)	3- (	. )	4- ( -	) .
	,				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
(8)	Choose the corr	rect a	nswer.		(Vocab	ulary)	
	(telescope - syring			an pu		<b>ulary)</b> nside you	r bo
1 A		ge – w	/heelchair) c		t medicine ii	nside you	
0 A	(telescope – syring	ge – w idage	/heelchair) c		t medicine ii	nside you	
1 A	(telescope - syring ou can sit in a (bar	ge – w idage k.	/heelchair) C – face mask	( – wh	t medicine ii eelchair) an	nside you d move a	rou
1 A 2 Y	(telescope - syring ou can sit in a (bar when you can't wal	ge – w idage k.	/heelchair) C – face mask	( – wh	t medicine ii eelchair) an	nside you d move a	rou
1 A 2 Y	(telescope - syring ou can sit in a (bar when you can't wal urgeons wear (hat	ge – w ndage k. s – sh	/heelchair) c – face mask irts – face m	a – wh	t medicine in eelchair) an on their fac	nside you d move a es when	rou
1 A 2 Y 3 S d	(telescope - syring ou can sit in a (bar when you can't wal urgeons wear (hat o operations.	ge – word dage k. s – sh	rheelchair) c – face mask irts – face m – syringe) a	asks)	t medicine in eelchair) an on their fac an injury to	nside you d move a es when keep it c	irou the
3 S d	(telescope - syring ou can sit in a (bar when you can't wal urgeons wear (hat to operations. but a (monitor - bar	ge – word dage k. s – sh	rheelchair) c – face mask irts – face m – syringe) a	asks)	t medicine in eelchair) an on their fac an injury to	nside you d move a es when keep it c	irou the
1 A 2 Y 3 S d 4 P	(telescope - syring ou can sit in a (bar when you can't wal urgeons wear (hat o operations. ut a (monitor - bar (wheelchair - first	ge – wood dage k. s – shood dage –aid k	rheelchair) c – face mask irts – face m – syringe) a it – stethosc	asks) round	eelchair) an on their fac	nside you d move a es when keep it c	they lear

A/An (injury - scan - medicine) is when you hurt your body in an .

58) Final Revision - Units

accident.

Help your child deal with such questions.

ك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



#### **Final Revision**

- B Hany's arm hurts and he needs a/an (disease X-ray infection).
- If you-break an arm, you wear a (uniform cast helmet).
- A hospital is a place where people can go for (injury fun treatment).
- Can you tell me (where were wear) it hurts?
- Is this the (write right ride) medicine?
- The people who give first aid are (vets paramedics engineers).
- Some countries use (planes helicopters buses) to get people to hospital quickly.
- Do a / an (scan disease infection) to find out the problem if your muscles hurt.

#### Choose the correct answer.

(Language)

- If you heat ice, it (melt melts melted).
- If you don't water plants, they (dies die died).
- If you drop a glass, it (breaks broke breaking).
- You (must mustn't can) run in the school hall.
- You (must -- mustn't -- can't) do your homework.
- You (must mustn't can) play loud music in a hospital
- You (don't must mustn't) listen to the doctors and nurses.
- You (must can mustn't) forget to take your medicine.
- You (can't must mustn't) wear a helmet when you ride a bike.
- You (must mustn't can't) listen to your teacher.
- You (mustn't must have) shout in class.
- You (get gets getting) better if you take medicine.
- If you don't eat fruit every day, you (become became becomes) ill.
- If you cycle to school, you (am is are) healthy.

Help your child deal with such questions.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term . 69



ساعد طلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.

11	nit	(9)	
			,

# 9 Read and tick (/) or (/).

We are at the hospital because Hany hurt his elbow when he fell of his bike in the park. He had a helmet, so he didn't hurt his head. His arm hurts and he needs an X-ray. If he breaks his arm, he wears a cast.

J Harry hurt his elbow	(	}
Hany hun his head.	(	)
Hany needs an X-ray.	(	)
Hany is at school.	(	)

### Read the passage then answer the questions.

We are going to visit our friend in hospital. He had an ear infection and he had to have an operation. He feels bored, so we will take color pens for him because he loves art.

- A) Answer the following questions.
- What will you take for your friend?
- How does he feel?
- B) Choose the correct word(s).
- We are going to visit a friend in (home school hospital).
- Our friend had a / an (eye mouth ear) infection.

Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

منك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأستنة.



#### Look at the pictures and complete with:

flour - parameter - town





..... can give you first aid.

I picked a

in the garden.

sea - see - face mask



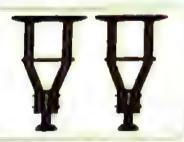




√e can .....a bird.

A doctor wears a

helicopters - Crutches - cars





.....help you walk.

In Australia, they use

your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلته أن يتمامل مع مثل علم الأسطار

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term 61



## 11 Look and write a sentence under each picture.



wear - cast



had - accident



take - medicine



ambulance - hospital



doctors - stethoscopes



bandage - kit

#### 12 | Unscramble and write.

1 X-ray - needs - He - an - .



- you If over, fall yourself you hurt .
- 6 on You time must arrive .
- 6 walk He crutches to needs -
- (62) Final Revision Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

ولك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

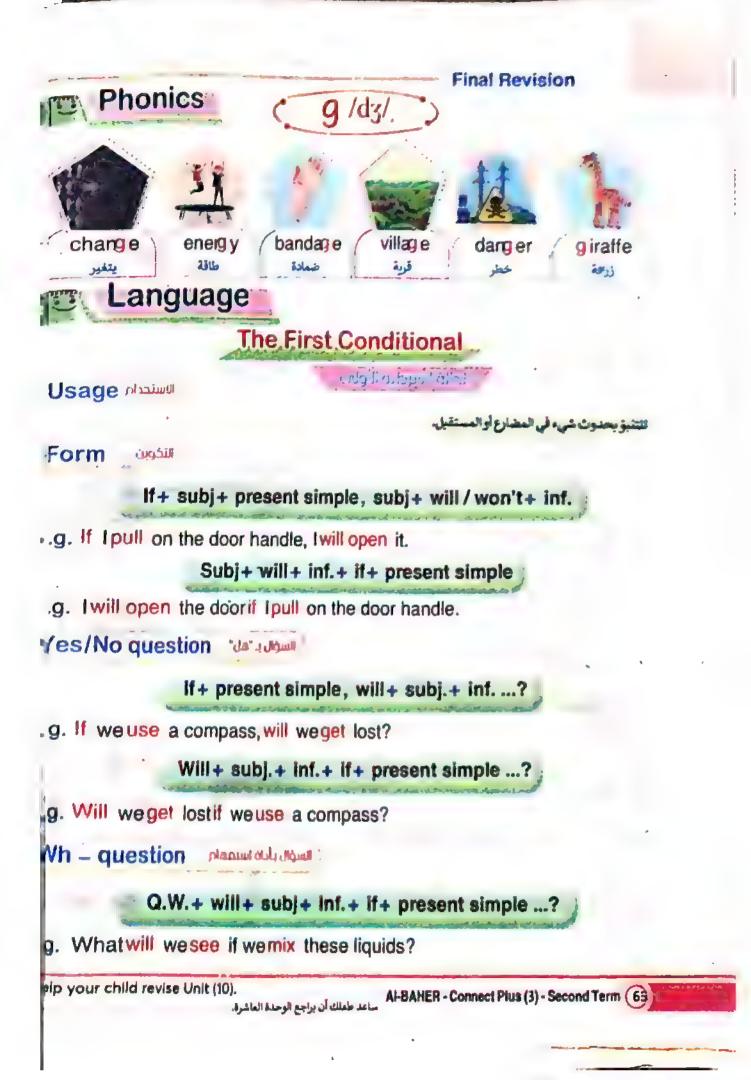
13   Fill in the spaces with:
. cast - fell off - head - helmet - leg
Sameh 1) his skateboard at the club. He broke his
2)
His father took him to the doctor. The doctor said he had to wear
a 5) for 3 weeks.
Fill in the spaces with:
broken – diseases – heart – organs – surgery – oldest
The Edwin Smith Papyrus and the Ebers Papyrus are two of the
texts in the world.
The Edwin Smith Papyrus is about in ancient Egypt.
3 Doctors in ancient Egypt could do operations and fix bones.
There are treatments for different in the Ebers Papyrus.
The Ebers Papyrus talks about how the is the center of
blood supply in the body.
There is a device for treating skin problems, teeth, eyes and
other
Punctuate the following sentence.
you must listen to your teachers
`paramedics give first-aid quickly
elp your child deal with such questions.  Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (63)

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسالة.

# Unit (10)

#### We love adventure!





# Activities on Unit (10)

- 1 Look and number.
- A magnet has two poles.
- Magnets help in medicine.
- A compass shows us where to go.
- She needs a bandage.



- I live in a village.
- They have a lot of energy.
- 8 Friction is a contact force.
- 4 He is pushing the car.

# C- Look and number.

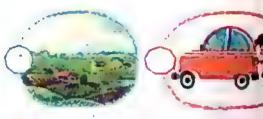
- The same poles repel.
- She can balance.
- The magnetic field is around the magnet.
- The bird is landing.















66 Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

نقلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

#### **Final Revision**

# 2 Look and complete.



ma\_net



co\_pass



re\_el



att\_act



m\_gneticf\_eld



po\_es ·



no\_th





so\_th



e\_st



d\_op



ro\_



bo\_nce





la\_d



p \_11



ba\_dage



villa\_e



gi\_affe



da\_ger

p your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسللة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term 67





# 3 Look, unscramble and write.































Help your child deal with such questions.

فه أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الراسنة.

Final	Revision

# Look and tick ( ) the correct word. o balance **G** compass hungry bounce g village north **b** bandage south Look and tick $(\checkmark)$ the correct sentence. A magnet attracts metals. • DA compass shows us where to go. The same poles repel. The different poles attract. A compass can help you navigate.



A compass can help you swim.



- The horse is pushing a cart.
- The horse is pulling a cart.



- Farmers give cows magnets to swallow.
- Big magnets can sort out materials for recycling.

go your child deal with such questions.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term 69

# 6 | Complete the following dialog with:

need - show - love - for

Sama : Let's go and look1) .... toys.

Rodina : Yes, 12) adventure.

Sama : Will we3) ...... a map?

Rodina : Yes, and we will need a compass.

Sama : Why will we need a compass?

Rodina : To4) us where to go.

### Complete the following dialog with:

else - two - metal - attract

Nour : What do you know about magnets?

Mohammed : Magnets are pieces of 1)

Nour : What2) ------ ?

Mohammed: They3) \_\_\_\_ other metals.

Nour : Does a magnet have poles?

Mohammed: Yes, it has4) poles.

## Complete the following dialog with:

do-How-metal-farming

Malak : Did you know that magnets help in 1) .....?

Rawan : 2) \_\_\_\_\_ ?

Rawan: What do the magnets4) ....?

Malak : They attract all the metal and protect the cows' digestive sys

70 Final Revision - Units Help your child deal with such questions.

ال بتعامل مع مثل هذه الله على 21 ... الله على ال

	Final Revision
a)	of bones.
b)	use magnets.
c)	they sometimes eat bits of metal.
<b>i</b> )	information in computers.
3- (	. ) 4-(-)
a)	of contact forces.
b)	will it open?
c)	I will catch the bus.
d)	can travel quickly.
3-(	) 4=( )
	•
a)	if we change the ramps?
b)	It needs a bandage.

## Read and match.

Friction is a type

7 | Read and match.

Magnets store

Cows eat grass, but

An X-ray takes pictures

Modern train systems

Read and match.

If I push the door,

Trains that use magnets

If I run.

2-(

Let's go to

If you don't eat breakfast,

What will happen

The cat is hurt.

the village. c)

C)

d)

d) you will be hungry.

2-( . ) 3-1

## Choose the correct answer.

(Vocabulary)

- A (map - compass - stick) has a magnetic needle.

The magnetic needle always points to the (South - North - East).

Use a (map - magnet - car) and a compass to show you where to go.

Help your child deal with such questions.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (7)

#### - Unit (10) ----

- The needle of the compass always points to the (south − north − e₂
- Pushing and pulling are (start contact push) forces.
- ## If we walk a long way, we will need a (factory map bandage).
- I want to run I have so much (bandage energy magnet).
- When the north pole of one magnet is close to the south pole of another magnet, they (attract - repel - bounce).
- A compass can show you which direction is (north south east).
- The opposite of north is (east south west).
- (Pull Push Land) is to move something forwards.
- (Push Pull Land) is to bring something towards you.
- A compass has a magnetic (map needle pole).
- We can't see the (magnet poles magnetic field).
- Magnets are (useful useless unimportant).

#### - Choose the correct answer.

(Language)

- f you put a magnet on a metal board, it (sticking will stick stick).
- If Nour uses a compass, she (know knows will know) where to
- [ If you (travel travels traveled) south, you'll get to Aswan.
- If you push the door, (is will are) it open?
- If you (drop drops dropped) this glass, it will break.
- 6 If you put two north poles together, they will (repel repels repelli
- 11 you don't wear a jacket, you (are will be were) cold.
- What (happen happens will happen) if we don't have a compas
   ■
- If he (don't doesn't didn't) go this way, he will get lost.
- What will happen if we (move moves moved) the box?
- If we walk a long way, we (need needs will need) a map.
- ## If she (put puts will put) a magnet on a metal board, it will stick.
- f we put the magnet here, the metal (move moved will move)
- @What will we (see saw seeing) if we mix these liquids?
- Fif an object is made of metal, a magnet (pick will pick picked) it.
- 72 Final Revision Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

عَنِهِ فَن يِتَعِامِلُ مِعِ مِثَلُ هَلُمُ الرَّاسِئَةُ.



#### **Final Revision**

## Read the passage then tick (✓) or (×).

A force is something that can make things move. Magnetism is a type of force, but there are other forces. The push force is moving an object away forwards. You can push a cart when you go to the store.

The pull force is bringing something towards you - you can pull on a door handle to open a door. Friction is another kind of force. It happens when one object touches another object as it moves, there is a force between them.

0	The	push f	orce is	moving a	object	forward.	(	
---	-----	--------	---------	----------	--------	----------	---	--

- The pull force is bringing something towards you. ( )
- 3 Magnetism is not a force. ( )
- A force is something that can make things move. ( )

## Read the passage and answer the questions.

The children are at the park. They are looking for toys that Mrs. Mona hid in the park. If they walk a long way, they will need a map. They also will need a compass to show them where to go. The park is nearly dark so Youssef has a flashlight. The park is beautiful. It has many plants and tall trees. Amira has a map.

#### A) Answer the following questions.

- Where are the children?
- What are they looking for?

#### B) Choose the correct word(s).

- Youssef has a (book flashlight map).
- The trees in the park are (tall fast short).

Help your child deal with such questions.

-AI-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term \_ (73

(13)



# 10 | Look at the pictures and complete with:

metal - bandage - compass





A magnet is a piece of

#### Look and write a sentence under each picture



two-poles



compass- needle



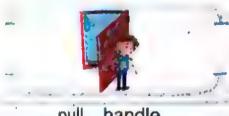
bird - land



hit-ball



push - car



pull- handle

Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions:

لك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

£	31	400.00	evi		OB
н	ч	1100		201	911

(12   Unstramble and write.
have- much-We-so- energy
us- find- way- Acompass - helps- our
is-Why-useful-acompass-?
15 Willy - decidi- a compass- :
grant and Magnets - useful- home at school
can't- magnetic-We- the- field- see
(13)   Fill in the spaces with:
Magnets - factories - farmers - MRI :scans - Trains
use magnetic fields to make pictures of the organs inside our bodies.
If cows eat bits of metal, can give them a magnet to swallow.
Big magnets can pick up and move old cars in
are used in the motors of many electrical item as.
that use magnets can travel faster because there's least friction.
Fill in the spaces with:
bounce - float - force - contact - pushes
If you put plastic in water, it will
Pushing and pulling are forces.
Magnetism is a type of
If Amira this button, her computer will start.
You can hit or a ball.
14 Punctuate the following.
yes it s ahmed's car.
3

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفئك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسطة.

Al-BAHER - Conner A Plus (3) - Second Term 75



# Keep in touch



cell phone



· letter خيتان



telephone لليقول



email بريد إلكاروني



World Wide Wet شبكة الإنترنت



radio



television

. . .



laptop

الإسهارات



telegraph تلفراف



typewriter آلة كاتبة



hard di ive



memory



mouse فارة



CPU وحدة المعالحة المركزية



keyboard لوحة المقاتيح



monitor



printer للأثرخة



bike وبالوغ



train قطار



subway مترو الأتفاق



ferry



boat



bus -

أتؤسس إحاللة



car سبارة

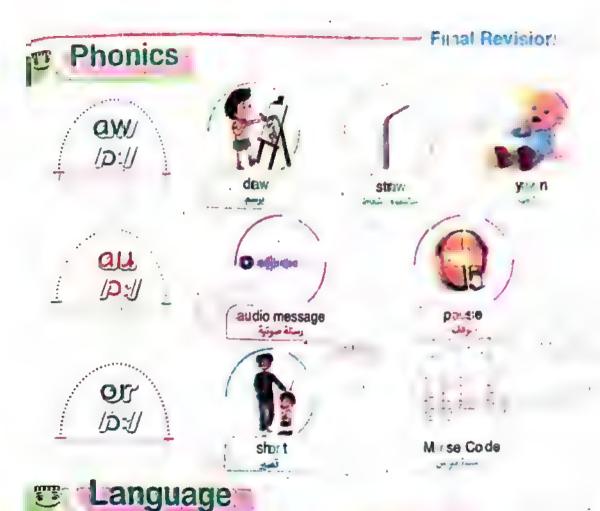


taxi فكسي إسيارة أجرة)

76 Final Revision - Unit 8

Help your child revise Unit (11).

مع طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الحاذبة عشرة.



#### The Present Simple Passive,

Affirmative المفعول Object + (is/are) + P.P. (by/subj)

..g. A computer is made of metal, plastic and glass.

Wegative Jobject + (isn't / aren't) + P.P.

g. A computer isn't made of wood.

r'es/No question (ls/Are) + object منعن + P.P....?

...g. Is the computer used for sending emails? Yes, it is.

The Past Simple Passive

Object المقعول + (was/were) + P.P. + (by/subj)

.g. Morse Code was invented by Samuel Morse in 1876.

delp your child revise Unit (11). ماعد طفله أن يراجع الوحدة العادية عشر.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Secon, d Term 77



# Activities on Unit (11)

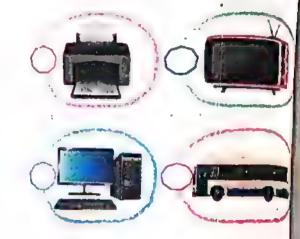
- 1 | Look and number:
- I can watch the news on TV.
- A computer is made of metal.
- I go to school by bus.
- 4 This is a printer.



- This is a keyboard.
- He goes to work by taxi.
- I can use a typewriter.
- 4 I listen to rnusic on the radio.



- 1 have a cell phone.
- 2 This is ta mouse.
- She's drawing a picture.
- The subway is fast.











78 Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

والمقلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

#### **Final Revision**

#### 2 Look and complete.



cel\_ph\_ne



la\_t\_p



te\_evi\_jon



e\_ai\_



le\_t\_r



ra\_\_o



t\_leg\_aph



te\_eph\_ne



ty\_ewri\_er



k\_yb\_ard



mo\_it\_r



p\_int\_r



su\_w\_y



ai\_pl\_ne-





fe\_r\_



tr\_\_n





ta\_\_



Wo\_ld W\_de W\_b

p your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلان أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستنة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (9)



### 3 Look, unscramble and write.

































80 Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

منك لن يتعامل مع منًا . حاء الله الله

	g keyboard subway	
	b monitor b ferr;	
	g printer g telephone	5
	by typewriter by television	4
Look	and tick (✓) the correct sentence.	
	g I go to school by ferry.	
	b I go to school by subway.	
	g It's a printer.	
	b It's a mouse.	
	g I listen to music on the radio.	
0	b I watch the news on TV.	
	This is a telephone.	
	b This is a cell phone.	
	A table is made of wood.	
	b A computer is made of metal.	

### 6 Complete the following dialog with:

bus-do-school-going

Anas : Where are you 1)

Seif: I'm going to school.

Anas : How 2) you go to school?

Seif : By3) ....

Anas : Do you like your 4) \_\_\_\_\_?

Seif : Yes, I do.

#### Complete the following dialog with:

metal-used-do-computer

Hanin : Do you have a 1) ?

Mariam : Yes, 12)

Hanin : Where is it 3) ?

Mariam : In offices, stores and businesses.

Hanin : What is it made of?

Mariam : It's made of 4) ...., plastic and glass.

#### - | Complete the following dialog with:

bus-busy-visit-live

Mother : Our son wants to 1) his friend.

Father: Where does his friend 2) .....?

Mother : On the other side of the city.

Mother : How can he go?

Father : He can take the 4)

82) Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثار هذه الأستاذ



	Final Hevision
7 Read and match.	
1 prefer to video	a) phone.
A computer is made	b) a game.
3 Let's play	c) call my friends.
4 I have a cell	d) of metal.
1-( ) 2-( )	3-( ) 4-( )
Read and match.	
I'm not very good	a) big and flat.
The telephone was	b) by bus.
3 I go to school	c) at drawing.
The monitor is	d) invented in 1878.
1- ( ) 2- ( )	3-( ) 4-( )
<b>-</b>	
We use typewriters to	a) in class.
Computers are used	b) means of transportation.
3 Don't yawn	c) in offices
A bus and taxi are	d) type letters.
1- ( ) 2- ( )	3-(-),4-(-)
- Read and match.	
Are letters sent by	a) for making videos?
Is a cell phone used	b) telegraph machines?
3 Are radios used for listening	c) on the internet?
Are videos watched	d) to music?
1-() 2-()	3-( ' ) 4-( )
Help your child deal with such questions.	Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (83)



#### 8 Choose the correct answer.

(Vocabulary)

- A (ferry train bus) is transportation on water.
- (An airplane A taxi A ferry) is good transportation in a city.
- 3 A (bike train ferry) is good transportation for a long journey.
- A (subway car taxi) is good transportation for carrying a lot of people
- S Use the (monitor mouse keyboard) to type a message on your computer
- 6 The (CPU printer mouse) is the brain of the computer.
- Print a document on your (mouse printer monitor).
- 1 prefer to (read play video) call my friends!
- I type letters on a (telegraph radio typewriter).
- 1 listen to music on the (telegraph radio typewriter).
- A computer is made of (wood metal paper).
- P You need to buy a stamp to send a/an (email letter video).
- The first way to send message was a (cell phone television telegraph machine).
- @ Cars, buses and ferries are means of (population transportation exploration).
- Bikes don't cause (solution pollution station).

#### (-) Choose the correct answer.

(Language).

- Millions of emails (send sent are sent) every day.
- 2 Letters are (write wrote written) on paper.
- 3 A video message isn't (watch watched watching) on the radio.
- (84) Final Revision Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

الأسئلة. إلى يتعامل مع مثلُ هذه الأسئلة.



-				
9	na	Ro	Vic	ion
	1110-1		115	

- Are radios (used uses use) for listening to music?
- Computers (is am are) used in many offices.
- 6 The photos are (upload uploaded uploads) onto a website.
- Emails are (send sent sends) from computers and smart phones.
- Emails aren't (write wrote written) with a pen and paper.
- Many letters (is was were) sent yesterday.
- The telephone was (invent invents invented) in 1876.
- (Is Am Are) the World Wide Web used by lots of people?
- The code was (invent invented invents) by the person who worked in the telegraph office.
- (Is Am Are) all books read by Omar?
- The paper messages (was were is) delivered to the correct person.
- **9** Read the passage then tick ( $\checkmark$ ) or ( $\times$ ).

Computers are very important inventions. They are used everywhere in many offices, stores and businesses. Billions of emails are sent every day. A computer is made of metal, plastic and glass. It isn't made of wood!

- Computers are very important inventions.
- We don't use computers in many offices.
- A computer is made of metal.
- Billions of emails are sent every day.

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الإستلة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (85)



#### Read the passage and answer the questions.

I'm Mazen. I'm in primary three. I go to school every day. I go to school on foot because it is near my house. I study many subjects but English is my favourite subject. Mr. Ahmed is our teacher. He is kind and helpful. I love him so much.

- A) Answer the following questions.
- How does Mazen go to school?
- Why does Mazen love Mr. Ahmed?
- B) Choose the correct word(s).
- 3 Mazen's favourite subject is (English Arabic maths).
- 4 Mazen is in primary (four two three).
- 10 Look at the pictures and complete with:

uploaded-metal-bus



The computer is made of .....

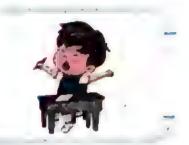


I go to school by

#### **Final Revision**

drawing-yawn-taxi





I go to work by ..

email-draw-telephone

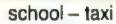




The ...... was invented in 1876., .I want to ..... a picture.

### [11] | Look and write a sentence under each picture.







computers - metal

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلته أن يتمامل مع مثل علم الأسئلة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (87



(88) Final Revision - Units Help your child deal with such questions.

وفك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

## 13 | Fill in the spaces with:

central processing unit - Memory - Storage

D	keeps information in the hard drive for a long time
	keeps information in the computer for a short time
	is the brain of the compute
Fill in the sp	aces with:
was invente	d - are used - is used - aren't made - were sent
Boats and ferries	for traveling across water.
Morse Code	by Samuel Morse.
3 Laptop computer	s of wood.
Telegrams	on telegraph machines.
3 A bike	for traveling within a city.
14 Punctuate t	he following sentence.
1 i m mazen	
***************************************	***************************************
2 let s play a gam	l <b>e</b>
***************************************	
15 Copy the fo	llowing sentence.
	He delivered a message.

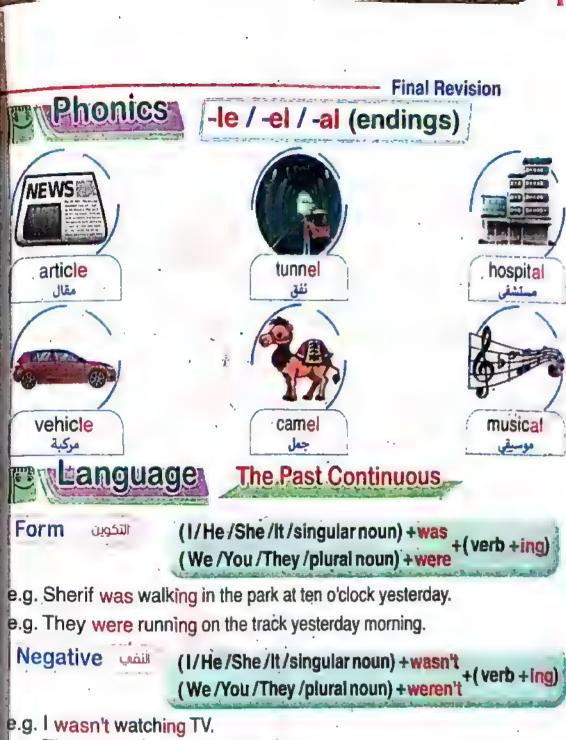
Help your child deal with such questions.

ALBAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (89)



# Unit (12) Community connections





e.g. They weren't listening to the guide.

السوال بـ "طل" Yes/No question

(Was / Were) + subj فاعل + (verb + ing) ...?

e.g. Was he walking in the park? - Yes, he was. - No, he wasn't.

\* السؤال باداه استغمام | Wh - question

Q.W. + (was / were) + object المثمول + (verb + ing) ...?

- He was having breakfast. e.g. What was the boy doing?

Help your child revise Unit (12).

AJ-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (91)

# **Activities on Unit (12)**

### Charles in noise

- J I won a medal.
- The new hospital opened today.
- My vehicle is fast.
- ) There is a new message.

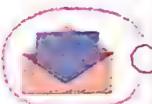


- ) This is a mouse.
- I read the newspaper every day.
- They are rolls.
- It's a tunnel.

## Charrenia sin where

- J I can read an article.
- This is a printer.
- 🕖 It's a camel. 🐪
- This is the shift key.



























Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions:

### 2 Listen and write the missing letter.



ca\_t\_on



ed\_t\_r



jou\_na ist



new p per



we\_th\_r



re\_o\_t



newsre d r



ar i le



tu\_n\_l



ho\_pi\_al



v\_hic\_e .



mu\_ic\_l



ca\_\_l



ma/ag\_r



. p\_ \_k



e\_t\_r



nu\_b\_rs



k\_yb\_ard



b\_l\_ne



h ad ine



AI-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (93





Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل عع مثل هذه الأسناة.

AI-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (95



#### 6 Complete the following dialog with:

story - running - wasn't - were

Sama 1 : Were you 1)

Rodina No, 12)......

: What 3) \_\_\_\_\_ you doing? Sama

Rodina : I was reading a 4)

Sama : Did you enjoy reading it?

Rodina : Yes, I did.

#### (- Complete the following dialog with:

were - sleeping - park - was

Anas Good morning, Seif.

Good morning, Anas. Seif

Were you 1) \_\_\_\_\_ Anas

: No, 12) Seif \_\_\_\_running,

: Where 3) \_\_\_\_\_ you running? Anas

Seif : I was running in the 4) \_\_\_\_.

#### - Complete the following dialog with:

did - newspaper - back - help

: We have a new school 1) Mazen

: Did you2) to make it? Hanin

Yes, 13) Mazen<sup>-</sup>

: Who wrote a cartoon for the 4) page? Hanin

: Hana wrote it. Mazen

96) Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.



#### Final Revision

if it is cold or rainy.

c) who wrote the story.

b) top of a page.

you laugh.

#### Read and match.

- Byline tells you
- A cartoon makes
- Weather tells you
- Headline is at the
- Read and match.
- The children
- Was he
- What were
- I was having

sleeping? a)

d)

- were running. b)
- C) breakfast.
- you doing? d)

#### Read and match.

- The boy was
- No, he wasn't walking
- I read an article
- The tunnel

- is long.
- about camels. b)
- showing a video. C)
- in the park. d)

#### 8 Choose the correct answer.

(Vocabulary)

- A (journalist managing editor teacher) writes about interesting events.
- The journalist writes (an advertisement a news story a book).
- 3 The (managing editor doctor layout specialist) chooses which news stories to put in the newspaper.
- 4 The story goes to the (printing press baker layout specialist) who decides what the newspaper should look like...
- A headline, photo, caption and (byline advertisement layout) are put with the story.
- 6 Finally the newspaper is printed and (advertised in distributed to played) shops.
- She was wearing a (medal pen picture) .

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (97)



- 8 They (bought played interviewed) the teacher.
- (caption cartoon headline) makes you laugh,
- The cars are a kind of (vehicles sports metals).
- Newspapers need (metal plates copies advertisements) because they make money from selling space on the page.
- Dournalists (play make find) out the news.
- Listen to the presenter on the (printer bakery radio).
- There were (mountains deserts floods) after the heavy rain.
- Scientists discovered a new medicine for heart (exam disease flood),

#### Choose the correct answer.

(Language)

- 1 He wasn't (look looks looking) where he was going.
- Tarek and Ashraf (was were is) sitting on the floor.
- Were you (playing plays played) tennis after school yesterday?
- She (weren't wasn't aren't) eating in class yesterday morning.
- 6 I was playing football after school (today now yesterday).
- 6 Noura (was were had) walking in the park.
- Dad was (make making makes) breakfast for the children.
- 8 He was (runs run running) on the track.
- They (was were did ). listening to the guide.
- Why were you (traveling travel -travels) on the bus yesterday?
- They (was were is) advertising "Help the Environment Day".
- They were (says say saying) important things.
- Was he (answering answer answers) questions about the event?
- What were the children (do does doing)?
- (was were had) having breakfast at 7 o'clock yesterday.



Fina	ΙВ	OV	C	OB

9)	<b>Read and</b>	tick	<b>(√)</b>	or(×	).
	,		-	_	-

Lots of newspapers have articles and stories about general events.

These can give people's opinions about the news and events that are happening in the world. The news could be good or bad.

- 1 Lots of schools have articles.
- The articles are about general events.
  ( )
- 3 The articles give people's opinions. ( )
- The news could be only bad. ( )

#### Read the passage then answer the questions.

The newspapers are packed overnight and they are sent to shops all over the country for people to buy in the morning. It's very hard work to make a newspaper.

- A) Answer the following questions.
- When are newspapers packed?
- Where are they sent?
- B) Choose the correct word(s).
- 3 People buy newspapers in the (afternoon morning evening).
- 4 Newspapers are (easy hard good) to make.

Help your child deal with such guestions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسطة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (99)





#### 10 Look at the pictures and complete with:

journalist - press - editor



The printing. .... is where newspapers are printed.

..... writes about important things.

newspaper - TV - radio



My morn likes listening to the ......

You can read news articles in a

vehicle - Newsreaders - computer





..... present the news on TV.

My father has a new red .



Final Revision - Units

Help your child deal with such questions.

مد طفتك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.



#### **Final Revision**

## 11 | Look and write a sentence under each picture.



People - newspapers



make - laugh

### C- | Look and write a sentence under each picture.



walking - park



listening - guide

### Look and write a sentence under each picture.



visiting - grandparents



news - TV



- (12 | Unscramble and write.
- watching love They TV .
- 2 tunnel The long very is .
- 8 hospital The clean is new and .
- @ are How printed newspapers -?
- S cleaning Was Hana the room ?
- 6 Salma What doing was -?
- (13 | Fill in the spaces with:

yesterday - invented - were - making - writing

- 1) Fares was salad.
- My friends \_\_\_\_\_ not waiting for the school bus:
- 3 The telegraph machine was \_\_\_\_\_ in 1830.
- 4 Ahmed was \_\_\_\_\_ an article for the school newspaper.
- 6 What were you doing \_\_\_\_\_ morning?
- Punctuate the following sentences.
- noura's dress is new
- 2 what was hany doing .



Help your child deal with such questions.

ماعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسللة.



# **Activity (1)**

### (1) Listen and write the missing letter(s).







ne\_k\_ace







m\_seu\_

### (2) | Complete the following dialog with:

clay-sculpture-museum-see

Ziad : Where did you go yesterday?

Amr : 'I went to the 1)

Ziad : What did you 2) .....

Amr : I saw a 3) .....

Ziad: What is it made of?

Amr : It's made of 4) ...

#### (3) Choose the correct word(s).

- 1 There are five (pen pens a pen).
- (Stone Gold Plastic) is an expensive metal.
- 3 How (many much old) wood is there?
- 4 I saw a statue in the (museum zoo school).
- Look, unscramble and write.



s u n r.e





I went to the museum yesterday. I saw a lot of old things. I visited a room with lots of jewelry. I saw some tools and clay artifacts. I had my pen and pencil to draw what I saw. It was very interesting.

- ( ) I went to school yesterday.
- The room had lots of jewelry.
- I had my pen and pencil.
- It wasn't interesting.
- 6 Unscramble and write.
- Or clay of There's a lot -.
- many How are pens there -?

## Write a sentence under each picture.



three - cups



necklace - gold

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

📂 it s a statue



# Activity (2)

# 1) Listen and write the missing letters.









### (2) Complete the following dialog with:

hurt-wrong-X-ray-bike

Doctor: What's 1)

Hany : I fell off my 2)

Doctor : Does your elbow 3) ?

Hany : Yes, it does.

Doctor: You need an 4)

### (3) Choose the correct word(s).

- If you don't water plants, they (would die dies die).
- 1 can swim in the (sea see saw).
- You wear a cast if you (broke break beaks) your leg.
- Can you (right, write wear) your name?
- Look, unscramble and write.







Help your child deal with such questions.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (10)

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.

### (5 | Read and tick ( ) or ( ).

A hospital is a place where people can go for treatment. Doctors work there to help patients. They might give you medicine. They can make an X-ray to find out if you have broken a bone. They can do a surgery or do a scan. They are very helpful.

We go to school for treatment.	( '
--------------------------------	-----

- ODoctors work at banks. . ( )
- Ø An X-ray shows broken bones.
   ( )
- O Doctors are very helpful. ( )

### 6 Unscramble and write.

- an injury Hany has .
- you Have been to ever hospital ?

### (7) Write a sentence under each picture.



wear - cast



picked - flower

### (8) Punctuate the following sentence.

you mustn t be late

# Activity (3)

## 1 Listen and write the missing letter.



m\_g\_et





c\_m\_ass



ba\_da\_e

## 2 | Complete the following dialog with:

need - Where - compass - park

Zeinab 1): are you going?

: To the 2) Sara

: What do you 3) ...

I need a '4) . . . and a map. Sara

### 3 | Choose the correct word(s).

- A (map magnet compass) can attract metals.
- If you (takes take taking) an umbrella, you won't get wet.
- The needle of a compass points to the (north west east).
- What will happen if we (move moved moving) the book?
- 4 Look, unscramble and write.





risip your child deal with such questions.

سايد طملك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأستلف

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term : (07)



### (5) Read and tick $(\checkmark)$ or $(\times)$ .

Cows eat grass, but sometimes they eat bits of metal that are on the ground in fields, such as nails or bits of wire. Farmers give cows a magnet to swallow. The magnet stays inside the cow's stomach and attracts all the metals.

Cows	eat	grass.
------	-----	--------

- Farmers give cows magnets to swallow.
- Nails are made of wood.
- A magnet attracts metals.

### 6 Unscramble and write.

- 🕖 go the Let's to park -
- you Where going are ?

### 7 Write a sentence under each picture.



giraffe -.tall



magnet - useful

8 Punctuate the following sentence.

you need an x-ray

Final Revision - Activities

Help your child deal with such questions.

س<sup>اعد</sup> طفلك أن يتعامل مغ مثل هذه الأسئلة.



## Activity (4)

### 1 Listen and write the missing letter.



t\_le\_raph



p\_in\_er



t\_pew\_iter



## (2) | Complete the following dialog with:

printer - What - printing-used

Sama ., : It's a 2) \_

: What is it 3) for?

It is used for 4) ..... paper.

### Choose the correct word(s).

- Emails (is are do) sent from computers.
- I can send an audio (letter message code).
- 3 Computers (use is used are used) in many offices.
  - The telephone (are were was) invented in 1876.

### 4 Look, unscramble and write.

n d'e





Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة. ﴿

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (108)



### (5) Read and tick ( $\checkmark$ ) or ( $\times$ ).

Sara and her family live in Aswan, and they want to travel to Cairo on holiday. Sara's dad wants to travel by train. It's comfortable. Sara took a lot of clothes with her. There are five people traveling.

	•	
The family live in Cairo.		(

- They want to travel to Cairo.
- Dad wants to travel by car.
- There are 5 people traveling.
- 6 Unscramble and write.
- like We TV to watch .
- big flat A monitor and is .

## Write a sentence under each picture.



have - cell phone



subway - fast

### 8 | Punctuate the following sentence.

don t yawn in class, hany

Help your child deal with such questions.

Final Revision - Activities

السلام عنه الأستلة السلام مثل هذه الأستلة



# Activity (5)

### 1) Listen and write the missing letter.









am\_ula\_ce



#### Complete the following dialog with:

cartoon - like - sports - laugh

What do you 1) \_\_\_\_\_ reading? Tamer

Sama I like reading about the 2) ..............

Why? Tamer-

It makes me 3) Sama :

I like reading about 4) Tamer

### 3) Choose the correct word(s).

- Sherif (was were are) walking in the park.
- (Headline Weather Caption) is at the top of a story.
- What (was were did) they doing?
- I read a / an (film video article) in the newspaper.
- 4 | Look, unscramble and write.

I p n e cloeh







Help your child deal with such questions.

ساءد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (11



### (5) Read and tick ( $\checkmark$ ) or ( $\times$ ).

Lots of people read newspapers, so it is a good place for businesses to advertise. Newspapers need to have advertisements in them, because they make money from selling space on the page. All the advertisements have to be ready on time to go in the newspaper.

<b>A</b>		
People read newspapers.		(
S . askis inner mehakarar		

- Newspapers have advertisements.
   ( )
- Newspapers don't need advertisements.
  ( )
- A newspaper is a good place for businesses.

### 6 Unscramble and write.

- ) off did Why get the bus he -?
- yas music Hany listening to .

### (7) Write a sentence under each picture.



having - breakfast



ride - camel

### 8 Punctuate the following sentence.

where s ahmed

112 Final Revision - Activities

Help your child deal with such questions.

ماءد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



## **Book Answers**

#### Unit (7)

#### Lesson (1)

#### Activities

ľ	REGU	Tav.	100	1114	<u> </u>	1
					_	

#### Look and complete.

cousins baby

#### Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

family toddler haby child adult sister

#### Choose the correct word(s).

1. teenager 2. baby 4. elderly person

3. adult

3. (a) \* \* 4. (b)

5. child

#### Unscramble and write.

I love seeing my family.

Tarek is a baby. She's learning to walk.

#### 6- Look at the pictures and complete with:

A baby can't walk or talk.

2 Hany is holding a chair.

#### 7- Punctuate the following.

Today we're with our family.

#### Lessons (2&3)

#### Choose the correct word(s). (P. 12)

qo 2. goes 3. help don't 5. Does 6. does Choose the correct word(s). (P. 14)

visited 2. did 3. didn't

Did 5. vesterday

Choose the correct word(s). (P. 15)

l. learning 2. m ridina 4 painting 5. thev -

Choose the correct word(s). (P. 17)

1. have 2. painted 3. have 4. Has 5. they 6. just Choose the correct word(s). (P.17)

1. used 2. didn't

3. take

3. are

#### Activities

#### Choose the correct word(s).

1. goes 2. watch 3. helps 4. visit 5. do -6. learned 7. didn't 8. didn't 9. did 10. help 12. are riding 11. learning 13. doing 14. is 15. is 16. have 18. never 17. painted

20 Yesterday 19. learned 21. use 22. used 23 be 24, didn't 25. have 26 wear 27. didn't 28. play 29 make 30. to 1

#### 2- Read and complete with the correct from.

1. makes 2. have finished 3. are playing 4. has never slept 5. used to

#### 3- Read and tick (✓) or (×).

1. (x) 2. (1) 3. (1)

#### 4- Unscramble and write.

Last year I learned to swim.

2. They go to school.

I've never climbed a mountain before.

#### 5- Punctuate the following.

go to school.

#### Lesson (4)

#### **Activities**

#### 2- Look and complete.

new blue iewels June flute glue true cube

#### 3- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

June true cube flute glue

#### 4-Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. I have a new pen.

I used to play the flute.

#### 6-Punctuate the following.

1. Stop! That road is dangerous.

2. Did Dad use to walk to school?

3. Yes, I have a pen, a pencil, and a book.

4. No! Don't do that!

That is an old, expensive, purple jewel.

#### Lesson (5)

#### **Activities**

#### 1- Look and complete.

siblinas fwing. triplets quadruplets

#### Choose the correct word(s).

1. sister 2. the same 3. somi

4. Triplets 5. Quadruplets

#### 3- Read and match.

2. (c)

3. (d) 4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

1. Malak has a twin brother.

2. Do you know any twins?

AFBAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (113)



5-Read the passage and answer the questions. Activities on Unit (7) A) Answer the following questions. 1- Look and complete. They are two siblings who are born at the baby lowels twinn \* cubo \* same time 2-Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters. They can be identical or non-identical. true child lwina B) Road and tick (∀) or (×). 3. (V) 4 (\*) 3- Complete the following dialog with: 6-Punctuate the following. 1 Where 2. park - Do you know any twins? 3 learning 4. visit 7- Look and write. 4- Choose the correct word(s). 1 identical 2 triplets 2. painted 3 guadruplets 4 non-idnetical 3. How 4. siblina Lesson (6) 5- Read and tick (✓) or (×). 1. (X) 2. (X) 3: ( 1 4. (V) **Activities** 6- Unscramble to make correct sentences. 1-Look and complete. 1 What did you do last summer? desert grassland wetland polar 2. I have lots of cousins. 2-Read and match. Look and write a sentence under each picture. 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a) I go to school every day. 3- Choose the correct word(s). A toddfer is learning to walk. 2. litter 3 adapt 8-Punctuate the following. 4. offspring 5. Survive How tall is Malak? 4- Unstramble to make correct sentences. Unit (8) Why do rabbits have long ears? 2. They look different from their parents. Lesson (1) 3 Long ears help a rabbit to survive. Activities 5-Read and tick ( ) or ( × ). 1- Look and complete. 2 (X) 3 (1) 4. (X) 5. (1) necklace jeweiry tool :-- bracelet Lesson (7) portrait clay : sculpture artifacts Activities 2-Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters... 1- Choose the correct word(s). clay portrait iewelry 1. cell 2. seed 3. Pollens museum bracelet artefacts 3- Choose the correct word(s). 4 protect 5. on 5 attract 2-Read and match. 1 necklace bracelet - 3, artifcats 2.10 4 Clay 3. (a) 4 (b) portrait 6. jewelry Unscramble to make correct sentences. 7. sculoture 4- Read and match. 1. Do all plants have flowers? 2 Rainforest trees are very tall. 1. (ci 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (b) 5- Unscramble to make correct sentences. 3 A water lily has flat leaves. 4- Read and choose the correct word(s). 1 We're at the museum. 1. variety 2 rainforest 2 Was it a sculpture? 3. It's a bracelet. 3 desert 6- Look at the picture and write a sentence. 4 ponds 5- Look and write. 1 We want to the museum. 1. rainforest 2. desert 3. rainformet 2 She is wearing a necklace. 4 water 5 fairficence Lesson (2) Choose the correct word(s). (P. 58) 1. any 2. some 3. some

#### Bobk Answers -6. nome 🕠 6. BNY & any . (hoose the correct word(s). (P. 59) 2 much 3. many 1 many 5. much 6. much 4 many **Activities** - Complete the following dialog with: 3. a lot t. cup 2. much 4. many Choose the correct word(s). 1. cups 2. one : 3. some 4. five 5. paper 6. are 7. clay 8. lan't 9. anv 10. a lot 11. are 12, much 13 many 14. isn't. 15. is 3- Unscramble to make correct sentences. 1. How many cats are there? 2 There is some cloth. 3 How much milk is there? 4. I'm making one cup. 4- Read and match. 1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 5- Look at the chart and choose. 1. are many 2. isn't any 3. isn't much 4. is some 5. are many Lesson (3) Activities 1- Choose the correct word(s). 1. prefer 2. interesting 3. busy 4. links 2- Read and tick (</) or (×). 2. (\*) 1. (X) 3. (✔) Read and match. 1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (c) 4. (a) Lesson (4) Activities 1- Look and complete. sculpture 1 measure adventure treasure pleasure sea creature 2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters adventure measure scuipture sea creature treasure pleasure 7. abstract

3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

4- Read and circle the odd sound out.

2. measure

sculpture

1. I saw a beautiful sculpture.

2 We had a great adventure.

3 The box is full of treasure.

1. sculpture

			N	1			
Ī	5- Look at the	pictures and co	molete with:	PERSONAL PROPERTY.			
	I. Let's go on a	•					
	2 Let's look for lots of treasure.						
	6-Punctuate the following.						
	I Where's your	-					
	,	e on Seit's desk					
		Lesson (5					
		Activitie					
	1- Look and co	molete.					
	1	•	rachs So	hime			
		correct word(s		T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T			
	1. famous	2. tomb	3 afterlife				
	4. gold	5 archaeologis	it 6 gold				
	7. model	<i>a</i>					
	3- Read and m	atch.					
	1. (b)	2. (c)	3. (d) 4 (a	Ú			
	4- Unscramble	e to make corre	ct sentences.	•			
	1. Ancient Egypt	ians made enom	nous sculptures.				
	2. The Great Spi	hinx is 73 meters	Jong.				
	3. There are mai	ny statues.					
			wer the questio	NS.			
	A) Answer the f	iollowing questi	ORS.				
		em in ancient ten	*				
		t is a very dry co	untry.				
	B) Read and tic						
	3. Archaeologists						
		Lesson (6)					
		Activities					
	1- Choose the co	errect word(s).					
ĺ	1. long	2. drawing	3. shading				
	4. hard	5. mix	6. styles				
	7. painting						
	2-Read and ma		B 411 4 4-5				
	1. (c)	2. (d)	3. (b) - 4. (a)				
		Lesson (7)	- ***				
		Activities	•				
	1- Choose the co	4.4					
	1. shapes	2. realistic	3. 90				
	4. geometric	5. beautiful	6. decorate				

- 8. ceilings
- 10. ruler

#### 2-Unscramble to make correct sentences.

- 1. Geometric patterns are very beautiful.
- 2. A geometric pattern is made of lots of shapes.
- 3- Many buildings have geometric patters in tiles.

AI-BAHER - Connect Rius (3) - Second Term (115

9. repeat

The state of the s			
3- Read and match.	Have you ever been to hospital?		
fic. Id ta ib	8-Look and write a sentence under each pictures.		
4-Read the passage and write (1) true or (1) false.	She hut her elbow He fell off his bike.		
1T 2F 3T 4F	9-Punctuate the following.		
5- Punctuate the following.	early's arm hurts		
- What shapes can you see?	Lesson (2)		
	- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 98)		
Activities on Unit (B)			
1- Look and complete.	hurt 2 buch 3 take 4 wear		
brabeet sculpture museum beasure			
2-Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.	Activities		
tonic goid statue	1- Complete the following dialog with:		
3- Complete the following dialog with:	hurt 2 had 3 have 4. cast		
* museum 2 amfact 3 day 4 enjoy	. 2- Choose the correct word(s).		
4- Choose the correct word(s).	ories 2 tall 3 burn		
1, much 2 archaeologist 3 flomb 4 any	.4 rides 5 is 6 don't		
5-Read and tick (*') or (*).	run 8.get 9 #		
	10 is 11 sleep 12 are		
6- Unscramble to make correct sentences.	13 hurts 14 am		
We're drinking some water.	3-Read and match.		
2. How many bracelets are there?			
7-Look and write a sentence under each picture.	, d. 2. a) 3. (b) 4. (c)		
	1. If we don't drink water, we get thirsty.		
8- Punctuate the following.	2 If you heat ice, it metts.		
	3 If we don't eat, we got hungry.		
Unit (9)	4 If we don't cut our hair, it grows.		
Lesson (1)	Lesson (3) And The Market -		
• •			
Activities	Activities		
1-Look and complete.	1- Look and complete.		
njury "hospital medicine cast"	flower flour write right		
surgeon X-ray sore halmet	2-Look at the pictures and unscramble the Letters.		
2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.	sea see plain'		
scan surgery injury	plane near here		
cast wear elbow	4-Look and tick (✓) the correct word.		
3-Complete the following dialog with:	1 sea 2 flour		
1. wrong 2. elbow 3 X-ray 4. cast	3 hear 4 plane		
4- Choose the correct word(s).	5-look at the pictures and complete with:		
1. cast 2 fell 3 helmet	- Can you tell me where it hurts?		
4 X-ray 5 infection 6 hospital	- You have to wear a cast for six weeks.		
7. medicine	- I'll write down your temperature.		
5- Read and tick (<) or (×).	Is this the nont medicine?		
1. (X) 2. (V) 3 (V) 4. (X)	Lesson (4) matisfactions are seen		
6- Fill in the spaces with:	Activities '		
1. scan 2 hospital 3 injury 4 Sore	1- Choose the correct word(s).		
7- Unscramble to make correct sentences.	1		
1. Hana has an injury.	1 mustrit 2, must 3 play 4 must 5. listen		
2. He fell off his bike.	1 men. 9 latel		

# **Book Answers**

- 2-Read and complete with must or mustn't. 2 mustn't 3 mustn? e crust a trust 5 mustn't 5 must Descramble to make correct sentences.
- You must get up early.
- . They must drink a lot of water.
- : She mustn't be late.
- Read and match.
- - 2. (a.
- 3. (d)
- 4. (a.

# 5- Look and write a sentence under each pictures.

- You mustn't run. - You must turn right.

# Lesson (5)

#### Activities

- Fead, think and write the places.
- t hospital /
- 2 school
- 3. Ebrary
- aparage 4 5. zoo
- 2-Look and complete.
- carage. bandage mechanic bone
- sweets helmet library
- 4- Choose the correct word(s).
- t, mechanic
  - 2. library
- 1 must 5. operation
- 5- Read and match.
- f (C) 2 (4
- 3. (2) 4. (b)

3 hospital

- 6- Umscramble to make correct sentences.
- 1. Hospitals must be very dean,
- 1 mustn't be late for class.
- 3 You mustn't play loud music.
- 7- Write a sentence under each picture.
- I must wear a helmet.
- You must be quiet at the library.
- 8- Punctuate the following.
- She might be bored in hospital.

#### Lesson (6)

#### **Activities**

#### I- Look and complete.

- wheelchair · crutches S/dnge stet hoscope face mask first ad kt blood pressure manitor
- Look and tick () the correct sentence.
- He wears a helmet.
- A doctor uses a syringe.
- 3-Choose the correct word(s).
- 1. face masks 2. stethoscope
- 3. blood pressure monitor
- 4. first-aid kit

- 5 arutches . . E. syringe 7. stethoscope
- 4- Read and match.
- 2. 12. 10 . 3. (d)
- 5-Look at the pictures and complete with:
- A doctor uses a proce to put medicine inside your body.
- I need crutanes to help me walk.

### Lesson (7)

#### Activities

- 1- Look and complete.
- emint ak.e ho nev Da DVIUS
- 2- Choose the correct word(s).
- 2 burns 3 herbs
- 4 honey 5 surgery
- 3- Read and match.
- 1. (b)
  - 2 (d)
- 3. (a)
- 4- Read the passage and answer the questions.
- A) Asswer the following questions.
- 3- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters. They could do operations.
  - 2 Yes, they could could.
  - B) Choose the correct word(s)
  - .3 heart 4 Surgery
  - 5- Look at the pictures and complete with:
  - 1 Albe can help with burns.
  - 2 Mant is good for the digestive system.

## Lesson (8)

#### **Activities**

- 1- Look and complete.
- heliconter ambulance paramedic aimiane
- Choose the correct word(s).
- 1, ambulance 2 paramedics
- 3 helicopters 4 pilats 5 do
- 3- Read and match.
- 1. (b)
- 2. (0)
- 3. (d)
- 4- Unscramble to make correct sentences.
- 1. Paramedics are people who drive ambulances.
- 2 Australia is an enormous country.
- 3 When you are sick, call the flying doctors.
- 5- Look and write a sentence under each pictures.
- A paramedic drives an ambulance.
- Flying doctors are pilots.

# Activities on Unit (9)

- 1- Look and complete.
- · critches ho spital
- bandage.
- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.
- helmet aloe -

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (117

aurgeon

3-Complete t	he following di	alog with:	3-Readan	d match.		
1. hospital 2	injury 3 h	appened 4 hurt	1 (d)	2. (c)	3. (a)	4. (b)
4-Choose the	correct word(s)		4-Read an	d tick (√) o	r(*).:	
1 treatment 2	medicine 3 w	ear 4. mustn't	1. ( )	2. (X)	3. (✓)	4. (*)
5-Read and t	ick ( / ) or ( x ).		5-Unscram	ble to mak	e correct senter	ices.
1 (4)	2 { <b>x</b> }	3. (*)	1. The magn	etic needle p	oints to the north.	
6-Unscrambi	le to make corre	ct sentences.	2. It's useful	to use a com	pass.	
1. They must de	nnk lots of water.		3. A map alw	ays has an e	rrow.	
2 Plants die dy	ou don't water the	· ·	4. A compass	s helps us fine	d our way.	
	tence under eac			Les	ison (3)	
- Doctors wear	face masks.	•	. Chaosa th		ord(s). (P. 153)	
- You mustn't p	ick flowers.		1. take	2. 11 get		
B-Punctuate	the following.		4. doesn't	5. 1	6. go	
- You can travel	to Australia by pla	ine.	4.0065/(1	***	_	•
	Unit (10)	9			tivities	
					ing dialog with	:
	Lesson (1	)	-		niss 4. humy up	
	Activitie	5 ^	2-Choose ti	he correct w	• •	
1-Look and co	omplete		1 will be	2. eats	3. if	
	oel atract	COMPRISS	4. be	5. miss	6. will be	•
magnet na		man .	7. won't	B. have		
-	_	scramble the letters.	3-Read and	lmatch.		
compass	attract	magnet	1. (C)	2. (d)	3. (a)	4. (b)
repel	needie	boles	4-Look at t	he pictures	and complete w	rith:
	the following di	•	1. map	2. pick		
1 toys 2 ach	-	-	5- Punctual		-	
	ick ( / ) the corre	,	- If Dad is hui	ngry, he 11 mai	ke a pizza.	
† magnet :				Lesso	ns (4&5)	1001
3. attract	4. needle				ivities	in i
	correct word(s)				uvittes	
1 magnet	2. compass	3 field	1- Look and	•		
	5 invisible	D Homa		ull		gnetism
	pictures and co	molete with	7	alance	land dro	
	omis to the north.	reporte area.		•	ind unscramble:	the letters.
	racts metal objects		hit	roll	push	
_	the following.		pounce	land	drop	
- yes, we'll need	_		3- Fill in the	*		
F 165, WO II HOOK			1. push	2. slowe	· O. pun	•
	Lesson (2		4- Choose ti			
	Activitie		1 Magnetism		3. handle	9
1-Look and co	molete.	•	4 Friction	5 conta	ct 6. force	
north	south		5-Read and	l match.		
North Pole	South	Pole	1. (C)	2. (d)	3. (a)	4. (b)
	correct word(s)		6- Unscram	ble to make	correct senten	ces.
1, compass	2 needle	3. north	1. A pull force	brings some	thing lowards you	
*	5, map	6. way	2. Can you po	ush the cart?		
4. arrow -						

# **Book Answers**

# Lesson (6)

#### i- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 162)

1. Will 2. pull 3. drop

4 run 5. happen

#### Activities

#### f- Choose the correct word(s).

1. will 2.90

5. don't 6. will you

4 be 7 be

#### 2-Read and match.

1. (C) 2. (d)

3. rains

# 3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

What will happen if you mix oil and water?

2. Where will the ball go if I drop it?

3. If you bush the ball, will it move?

4. If I have home work, will you help me?

# 4- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. If I pull the door, will it open?

2. Where will the ball go, if I roll it?

# 5- Punctuate the following.

- If I drop this glass, will it break?

#### Lesson (7)

### Activities

#### 1- Look and complete.

bandage giraffe village ' danger

# 2- Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

energy village danger giraffe change bandage

3- Read and tick (</) the correct word.</p>

1. danger 2. village 3 change 4, bandage

#### 4-Read, find the (g) which is as pronounced (j)

Student answer.

#### 5 - Read and circle the odd sound out.

1. bag 2. good

# 6- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. Giraffes have lots of energy in July.

2. They run through the village.

#### 7- Read and match.

Student's answer.

#### Lessons (849)

#### Activities

#### 1- Look and complete.

factory surface ramp Busilow nais Wire

#### 2-Read and match.

1. (C) 2 (d) 4. (b) 3. (a)

#### Choose the correct word(s).

1. metal. 2. keep 3. less 4 magnetic 5. useful 6. lives

7 eraser

#### 4- Fill in the spaces with:

1 lives 2. swallow 3. move

4 information 5. friction

# 5-Read the passage and answer the questions.

#### A) Answer the following questions.

1. They can eat bits of metal.

They stay inside the cow's stomach.

#### B) Choose the correct word(s)

3. attract 4 metal

#### Activities on Unit (10)

#### 1-Look and complete.

factory. ramo smooth ground

# 2-Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

#### 3- Complete the following dialog with:

1 What 2 magnet 3 attract 4 poles

4- Choose the correct word(s).

1. needle 2. get

3 will you 4. metal

5- Read and tick (
) or (×).

3, (X) 4, (√) 1. (X) 2. (1)

6-Write a sentence under each pictures.

The needle points to the north.

I can push a cart.

#### 7- Punctuate the following.

No. I don't have a car.

#### Unit (11)

#### Lesson (1)

# **Activities**

#### 1- Look and complete.

type writer telegraph cell phone television websita laptop letter

#### 2-look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

radio amail laptop

#### Read and tick ( / ) the correct word.

1. lanton 2. radio

3 lelevision 4. letter 4- Complete the following dialog with:

- laptop - radio - television - letter

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (19)

#### 5- Choose the correct word(s). 1, messages 2. call 4. letter 5 email 7. telepraph 8 television

10 radio 11 telegraphs

12 cell phone

3 email

6 letter

3.800

9 typewnler

6-Read and tick (<) or (×). 1 (1)

2111 3 (\*) 4 (\*)

7- Look at the pictures and complete with:

We listen to the radio

2. I have a new cell phone

lessons (2&3)

1-Choose the correct word(s). (P. 191)

1. are 2 uploaded 4 used 5 are

6 ls 8 made

7 Are 2- Correct the verb.

1 aren't used 2 are seen 3 are sent

 Choose the correct word(s). (P. 192)

1, developed 2 was 3. invented 4. Was 5. was

4 aren't made

Activities

1- Complete the following dialog with:

1, reading 2, invented 3 sent 4 written

Choose the correct word(s).

1, are 2. made 3. ls 4. Are 6. called 5. was 7. was 8 are sent 9 aren't

10, were

3-Read and match.

1. (b) 2 (0) 3 (0) 4 (8)

4-Unscramble to make correct sentences.

The telegraph machine isn't used today.

2. A telephone isn't used for sending video message.

3. Is it used for sending emails?

The telephone was invented in 1876.

6-Look and write a sentence under each picture.

Computers are used in schools.

Messages were sent by a telegraph.

7- Punctuate the following.

- This is Ahmed's laptop

Lesson (4)

Activities

2-Look and tick ( / ) the correct word.

external hard drive

2. mouse

3-Look and complete.

k<sub>0</sub>yboard printer monitor mouse 4- look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

printer monitor

5- Read and match.

1, (0) 3. (b) 2.1(a)

Lesson (5)

Activities

1- Look and complete.

draw audio message short Morse Code pause **Vawn** 

2-look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

yawn short pause audio straw

3- Unstramble to make correct sentence

1. Listen to the audio.

Don't yawn in class.

There will be a short pause.

4- Look at the pictures and complete with:

1. Listen to the audio messages.

2. Idraw a picture.

Lesson (6)

**Activities** 

1- Look and complete.

taxi train bke Cal subway DUS, boat fe<sub>r</sub>ry

Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.

airplane subway ferry boat taxi

3-Look and tick (\(\sigma\)) the correct sentence.

The steam train used fossil fuels.

The first car was invented in 1886.

5- Choose the correct word(s).

1. ferry 2. cart 5, taxi 4 OR

5- read and complete with:

2, lerry 3, car 4, airplane

7- Unscramble to make correct sentences.

Electric cars were invented in 1996.

2 The first car had three wheels.

Steam trains used lossil fuels.

4. The high-speed trains can go very fast.

8-Punctuate the following.

This is an airplane,

3. steam train

# **Book Answers**

# Lesson (7)

#### Activities

- Look and tick ( ) the correct sentence.
- It doesn't cause pollution. You have to wait for it.
- 2- Complete the following dialog with:
- 2. plane 3. Why 4. comfortable
- 3- Choose the correct word(s).
- 1 on foot 2 by plane
- 3. car
- 4 bus
  - 5 bus
- 6. by train
- 4- Read and match.
- 1. (0) 2. (d)
- 3, (b) . 4, (a)
- 5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.
- 1 Abus is faster than a bike.
- 2. Wast lives on the other side of the city.
- Bikes don't cause pollution.
- 6- Read the passage then tick (√) or (×).
- 1. (X)
- · 2. (Y)
- 3. ( )

#### Activities on Unit (11)

- 1- Look and complete.
- telephone typewriter mouse printer
- 2-Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters. radio . - straw
- 3-. Complete the following dialog with:
- 1, like 2. Where 3, made 4. metal
- 4- Choose the correct word(s).
- 1 storage 2. were
- 3 communication 4. uploaded
- 5- Read and tick ( \( \sigma \)) or (\( \times \)).
- 1.64 2.141
- 6- Write a sentence under each pictures.
- 1. I prefer to video call my friends.
- 2. Who wants to travel quickly?
- 7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.
- 1. The telegraph was invented in 1860
- She can draw a picture.
- 8-Punctuate the following.
- Lets play a game

#### . Unit (12)

#### Lesson (1)

#### Activities

- 1-Look and complete.
- headline
- cartoons back page
- weather front page
- 2-Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters
- caption sports
- article

- 3- Read and match.
- 1. (b)
- 2.(9

- 4- Look at the pictures and complete with:
- Byline tells who wrote a story.
- I like reading cartoons.
- 5- Choose the correct word(s).
- 1. interviewed . 2. article
- 3. cartoon

3. (0)

- 4 caption
- 5 medal
- 6-Punctuate the following.
- What do you like reading?

# Lessons (2&3)

- 1- Choose the correct word(s). (P. 233)
- 1 traveling
  - 2. were
- 3. saying
- 4 answering
- A wasn't
- 5 was having
- 2-Read and correct. \*\*
- 1 was reading 2, were not doing
- 3. were running 4, was watching
- Were you playing.

# **Activities**

- 1- Complete the following dialog with:
- 1 Were
- 2. having
- deaning
- 4. wasn't
- Choose the correct word(s).
- 1. walking
- 2 wasn't 5. were you
  - 6, was he
- 4 sitting 7. Were
- g. They
- g: Was he

3 Were

- 10. yesterday
- 3- Read and match.
- 1. (b)
- 2. (2)
- 4. (9) 3. (**d**)
- 4- Read-and tick ( ✓ ) or ( ※).

- 5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.
- Huda was walking in the park.
- Dad was reading a newspaper.
- 6-Write a sentence under each pictures
- 1. She was running on the track.
- 2. He was walking in the park.
- 7- Punctuate the following.
- What was soha doing?

#### Lesson (4)

#### Activities

- 2-Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters numbers
- Look and complete.
- tunne

enter

сате

shift

- artiqe
- hospital

ALBAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (121

4-Look and tick ( ) the correct word.	. 3 We watch news on television.
1, enter 2, numbers	6- Look and write a sentence under each picture.
3, hospital 4, vehicle	t. My dad reads a newspaper.
5-Read and tick (✓) or (×).	2. Histen to the news on the radio.
d. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)	3 I watch the news on TV.
6-Unscramble to make correct sentences.	34. I read the news on my phone.
1. The vehicle is fast.	7-Punctuate the following.
2. I love reading articles.	1- I'm Adam
7- Writers use a keyboard to write magazines	Lesson (7)
and newspapers. Look and write.	Activities
1, space 2, shift 3, numbers 3, enter	
Lesson (5)	2- Look and tick ( ) the correct sentence.
	The Were floods and the cars were damaged.
Activities	2. The Women's Soccer Team came back
1-Read and match.	yesterday from France.
1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)	
2- Choose the correct word(s).	1 floods 2, planet 3, captain
1, advertisements 2, editor	4. disease 5. illnesses
3. printing press 4. layout specialist	4-Unscramble to make correct sentences.
3- Unscramble to make correct sentences.	1. There were problems in Madrid.
Newspapers are sold in this store.	2. I spoke to the team captain.
2. Newspapers are packed overnight.	3. Scientists and doctors celebrated today.
3. How are newspapers made?	5- Read and match.
4-Read and complete with:	1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (a) 4. (b)
1, stories 2, time 3, copies	6- Fill in the spaces with:
4, packed 5, newspapers 6, made	1 floods 2, space 3, team 4, medicine
5-Read and circle.	Activities on Unit (12)
1. journalist 2. a news story	1- Look and complete.
<ol> <li>managing editor</li> <li>layout specialist</li> </ol>	article tunnel scientist weather
5, byline 6 distributed to	2-Look at the pictures and unscramble the letters.
6- Punctuate the following.	sports carnel editor
- Making a newspaper is a very hard work.	2-Complete the following dialog with:
Lesson (6)	1, traveling 2, was 3, did 4, saw
	4- Choose the correct word(s).
Activities	1, answering 2, Weather 3, was 4, article
1-Look and complete.	5-Read and tick ( / ) or ( x ).
newspaper TV news social media	$3.(\checkmark)$ 2.( $\checkmark$ ) 3.( $\checkmark$ ) = 4.( $\checkmark$ ).
newsreader report program	6- Write a sentence under each pictures.
2-Read and match.	1. Were they listening to the guide?
1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)	2. You were wearing your medal.
3- Read and tick ( / ) or ( × ).	7-Write a sentencounder each nicture
1. (*) 2. (*) 3. (*) 4. (*)	She is having breakfast.
6- Choose the correct word(s).	2. This vehicle is fast.
1, report 2. Newsreaders 3. updated	8- Punctuate the following.
t, on 5 radio 6 listening	- Ahmed's car isn't new.
5- Unscramble to make correct sentences.	Francisco del militalita
I read the news on my phone.	
Where do we get our news from?	1

# **Final Revision Answers**

# Units

# Unit (7)

# 2-Look and complete.

toddler	teenager	litter	true
seeds	nephew	jewels .	cube
sister	brother	flute :	June
glue	blue	new ·	identical
different	twins	grassland	desert

#### 3-look, unscramble and write.

flute	. ,	glue	child
niece		parents	desert
sister		brother	 family
adult		flew	jewels
new	٠	triplets	polar

# 4- Look and tick ( ) the correct word.

polar		quadruplets
blue		teenager

### 5- Look and tick ( ) the correct sentence.

- 1. He is my brother.
- 2. I go to work every day.
- She used to have long hair.
- 4. I have a new pen.
- Rabbits have long ears

#### 6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. How	2. do	3. help 4. li	ived
- 1. Where	2. animais	3. What 4. 6	elephant
- 1. do	2. go	3. learning	4. Yes
7-Read and n	natch.		•

- 1. (b)	 2. (d)	3. (a)	4. (c)
- 1. (c)	 2. (d)	. 3. (a)	4. (b)
- 1(c)	2. (a)	3. (d)	4. (b)

#### 2- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

1. adapt	2. a litter	<ol><li>3. characteristic</li></ol>
4. traits	5. species	6. sister
7. the same	8. different	9. Survival
10. cell	11. glasses	12. baby
13. flute	14. sibling	15. ears
16. Reproduc	ing :	

- Choose the o	correct word(s). (i	anguage)
1. makes	2. am finishing	3. bought
4. was	5. are playing	6. used to
7. use	8. learned	9. lived
10. learning	111. didn't	12. help
13, doing	14. wear	

#### 9- Read and tick (√) or (×).

4 Jack	2/1/	O Cont	4 1.6
1. (x)	2. (🗸)	3. (×)	4. (1)

# Read the passage and answer the questions.

- A) 1. They produce pollen grains.
  - 2. They can grow into a new plant.
- 4. seeds B) 3. two

# 10-Look at the pictures and complete with:

- I help my parents at the weekend.
- He is a baby.
- The flowers produce pollen grains.
- Rainforests trees are very tall.
- It's a grassland.
- Rabbits have long ears.

#### 11-Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- She is an elderly person.
- They are triplets. - The baby can't walk.
- He is learning to swim. - I am writing now.
- Polar bear can live in cold climates.

#### 12- Unscramble and write.

- 1. What did you do last summer?
- 2. I go to school on Mondays.
- 3. A baby can't talk or walk.
- 4. She's a teenager.
- 5. How long have you learned English?
- 6. Plants reproduce in two ways.

#### 13- Fill in the spaces with:

- 1, reproduce 3. Pollen
- 4. bulb 5. seed

#### - Fill in the spaces with:

- glasses unhappy - short - skateboard

#### 14-Punctuate the following.

- What do you do on the weekends?
- That was an amazing game.

#### Unit (8)

### 2- Look and complete.

tool	clay	necklace	bracelet
tomb	shading	sketch	portrait
three-d	mensional	statue	gold
ancient	Sphinx	adventure	treasure
measur	e jewelry	museum	artifacts
sculptu	re		

#### 3- Look, unseramble and write

museum	statue		necklace.
tool	jewelry		clay
treasure	bracelet .		shading
gold	measure :	117.7	modem

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Terr

Canada			
portrait tomb sculpture	12- Unscramble and write.		
4-Look and tick (✓) the correct word.	1. Today we're at the museum,		
necklace sculpture	2. How much wood is there?		
modern clay	3. How many cups are there?		
5-Look and tick ( / ) the correct sentence.	4. There isn't enough water,		
1. I've got three cups. 2. I saw a treasure,	5. We're drinking some water.		
3. There is some clay. 4 it's made of wood.	6. What books do you like reading?		
6- Complete the following dialog with.	13- Fill in the spaces with:		
- 1. making 2 enough 3 much 4. bowls			
-1, some 2, cake 3, many 4, enough	1. model 2. gold 3. archaeologist 4. tomb 5. afterlife		
-1. museum 2. see			
3. sculptures 4. interesting	- Fill in the spaces with:		
7-Read and match.	- shapes - abstract - Buildings		
	- walls jewelry		
-1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)	14-Punctuate the following.		
-1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)	- It's Hana's doll Where's your father's car?		
- 1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (c)	Unit (9)		
8-Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)	2-Look and complete.		
1. bracelet 2 sculpture 3. necklace	face mask crutches wheelchair ambulance		
4 clay 5. artifacts 6. tools	paramedics helicopter hospital doctor		
7. portrait 8. Jewelry 9. tombs	airplane X-ray cast accident		
10 archaeologist 11. statues	injury medicine see right		
12 clay 13 measure	hear here flower write		
14: shapes 15. monument	3- Look, unscramble and write.		
- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)	bandage stethoscope first-aid kit		
i. many 2 much 3. chairs 4. many	syringe face mask ambulance		
5. any 6 cups 7 some 8. are	crutches wheelchair paramedic		
9. many 10 much 11. isn't 12. are	helicopter doctor nurse		
13 eggs 14. milk 15. enough	hospital airplane cast		
9-Read and tick (✓) or (×).	4- Look and tick ( ) the correct word.		
1. ( <b>x</b> ) 2 ( <b>√</b> ) 3. ( <b>x</b> ) 4. ( <b>√</b> )	injury X-ray		
<ul> <li>Read the passage and answer the questions.</li> </ul>	accident medicine		
A) 1 Because Egypt is a very dry country.	5- Look and tick ( ) the correct sentence.		
2. Lots of artifacts, small models of boats,	1. I'll write down the temperature.		
animals and people.	2. You mustn't eat here.		
B) 3 statues 4. models	3. You must drink lots of water.		
10-look at the pictures and complete with:	4. Doctors wear face masks.		
- It's a big coupture.	5. Paramedics give you first aid.		
- She's wearing a necklace.	6- Complete the following dialog with.		
- I can measure things.			
- They were at the museum.			
- There's a lot of tabric It's made of gold.			
11-Look and write a sentence under each picture.	- 1. accident 2. X-ray 3. crutches 4, leg		
- We visit the museum.			
- The bracelet is made of gold.	-1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (b) 4. (a)		
- It's made of wood I saw many artifacts.	-1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) , 4. (a)		
- There is a lot of clay.	-1. (b) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (c)		
- There are many models of boats.	8-Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)		
	1. syringe 2. wheelchair 3, face masks		

# **Final Revision Answers**

- 4. bandage
- 5. first-aid kit
- 6. stethoscope

- 7. injury
- B. X-ray

- 10. treatment
- 11. where
- 9. cast
- 12, right
- 13. paramedics 14. helicopters 15. scan - Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

- 1. melts
- 2. die
- 3. breaks

- 4. mustn't
- 5. must
- 6. mustn't

- 7. must
- 8. mustn't
- 9. must

- 10. must
- 11. mustn't
- 12. get

13. become

1. (1)

- 14. are
- 9- Read and tick (√) or (×).
  - · 2. (x)
- 3. (1)

# - Read the passage and answer the questions.

- A) 1. Coloring pens.
  - 2. He feels bored.
- B) 3. hospital

# 10-Look at the pictures and complete with:

- A paramedic can give you first aid.
- I picked a flower in the garden.
- He can see a bird.
- A doctor wears a face mask.
- Crutches help you walk.
- In Australia, they use helicopters.

# 11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- She is wearing a cast.
- They had an accident.
- We sometimes take medicine.
- There's an ambulance in the hospital,
- Doctors use stethoscopes.
- There's a bandage in the first-aid kit.

#### 12- Unscramble and write.

- 1. He needs an X-ray.
- 2. Have you ever had surgery?
- If you fall over, you hurt yourself.
- 4. You can travel to Australia by plane.
- 5. You must arrive on time.
- 6. He needs crutches to walk.

#### 13- Fill in the spaces with:

- 1. fell off
- 2. leq
- 3. helmet

- 4. head
- 5. cast

- Fill in the spaces with:
- 1. oldest
- 2. surgery
- broken
- 4. diseases
- 5. heart
- 6. organs
- 15- Punctuate the following.
- You must listen to your teachers.
- Paramedics give first-aid quickly.

#### Unit (10)

# 2- Look and complete.

magnet	compass	repel	attract
magnetic field	poles	north	west
south	east	drop	roll .
bounce	hit	land	pull

danger

giraffe bandage village Look, unscramble and write.

magnet		bandage	drop
south		compass	village -
poles	,	north	danger
bounce		attract	land
repel		hit	balance

#### 4-Look and tick ( ) the correct word.

balance compass bandage north.

# 5-Look and tick ( / ) the correct sentence

- A magnet attracts metals.
- 2. The same poles repel.
- A compass can help you navigate.
- 4. The horse is pulling a cart.
- 5. Big magnets can sort out materials for recycling.

# 6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. for 2. love 3. need 4. show
- 3. attract - 1 metal 2 else 4. two .. 4. do
- 2. How 3. metal -1. farming

#### 7-Read and match.

- 2. (d) 3. (a). 1. (c) 4. (b)
- 1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (a)
- 1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

# 8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

- 2. North 1. compass
  - 5. contact
  - 6. map 8. attract
- 7, energy
- 9. north

3. map

10. south

4. north

- 11. Push
- 12. Pull
- 13, needle 14, magnetic field
- 15. useful Choose the correct word(s). (language)
- 1. will stick 2. will know 3. travel
- 4. will
- 7. will be
- 5. drop
- 6. repel 8. will happen 9, doesn't
- 10. move
- 11, will need
  - 12 puts 15. will pick

3. (×)

- 13. will move 14. see 9- Read and tick (√) or (×).
- 1. (1)
  - 2(1)
- Read the passage and answer the questions.
- A) 1. At the park.
  - 2. Toys that Mrs. Mona hid in the park.

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (125

B) 3. flashlight

4. tall

# 10-Look at the pictures and complete with:

- This is a compass.
- A magnet is a piece of metal.

# 11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- The magnet has two poles.
- 2. The compass has a magnetic needle.
- The bird lands.
- 4. He hits the ball.
- 5. He can push the car.
- He's pulling the door handle.

#### 12-Unscramble and write.

- We have so much energy.
- 2. A compass helps us find our way.
- 3. Why is a compass useful?
- 4. Magnets are useful at home and at school.

2. contact

We can't see the magnetic field.

#### 13- Fill in the spaces with:

- 1. MRI scans 2. farmers
  - 3. factories
- 4. Magnets 5. Trains
- Computers

3. force

- Fill in the spaces with:
- 1. float
- 5. bounce 4. pushes

# 14-Punctuate the following.

- That's and amazing park
- Yes, it's Ahmed's car.

# Unit (11)

#### 2-Look and complete.

cell phone laptop television email letter radio telegraph telephone typewriter keyboard monitor printer subway airplane boat ferry train bike taxi World Wide Web

#### 3-Look, unscramble and write.

cell phone email laptop letter radio telegraph telephone television typewriter ferry keyboard mouse printer subway

#### 4- Look and tick ( / ) the correct word.

keyboard ferry typewriter television

#### 5- Look and tick ( ) the correct sentence.

- I go to school by subway.
- 2. It's a mouse.
- I listen to music on the radio.
- This is a telephone.

A computer is made of metal.

# 6-Complete the following dialog with.

2. do 3. bus - 1. going 4. school - 1. computer 2. do used. 4. metal - 1. visit 2. live 3. busy 4. bus

#### 7-Read and match.

2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (a) 1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (a) 1. (c) 2. (c) 3. (a) 4. (b) 1. (d) 4. (c) 2. (a) 3. (d) 1. (b)

# 8-Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

2. A taxi 3. train 1. ferry 5. keyboard 6. CPU 4. subway video typewriter 7. printer 11. metal 12. letter 10. radio

13. telegraph machine transportation

15. pollution

#### Choose the correct word(s). (Language)

3. watched 2. written 1. are sent 4. used 5. are uploaded 9. were 8. written 7. sent 12, invented 11. Is 10. invented

#### 14. were 13. Are 9-Read and tick ( ) or (x).

2. (x) 3. (1)

# Read the passage and answer the questions.

- A) 1. On foot.
  - 2. Because he is kind and helpful.
- B) 3. English 4. three .

#### 10-Look at the pictures and complete with

- 1. The computer is made of metal.
- 2. I go to school by bus.
- 3. I go to work by taxi.
- 4. Don't yawn in class!
- The telephone was invented in 1876.
- 6. I want to draw a picture.

# 11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- I go to school by taxi.
- Computers are made of metal.
- I listen to music on the radio.
- tw. ... h the news on TV.
- I type letters on a typewriter.
- ?' a monitor is big and flat.

#### 12-Unscramble and write.

- I prefer to video call my friends.
- 2. Is the computer made of metal?
- I'm not very good at drawing.
- A bike isn't faster than a bus.

# **Final Revision Answers**

- 5. Who wants to travel quickly?
- 6. Is the computer used in offices?

# 13- Fill in the spaces with:

- 1. Storage . 2. Memory
- 3. central processing unit

# - Fill in the spaces with:

- 1. are used 2. was invented 3. aren't made
- 4. were sent 5. is used

# 14-Punctuate the following.

- I'm Mazen: - Let's play a game.

# Unit (12)

#### 2-Look and complete.

cartoon	editor	journalist
newspaper	weather	_ report
newsreader	article	tunnel
hospital .	vehide	musical
camel	manager	park
enter	numbers	keyboard
byline	headline	,

# 3- Look, unscramble and write.

article	tunnel	hospital
vehicle	musical	camel
space bar	enter -	shift
numbers	keyboard	newspaper
. cartoon	headline	weather

# 4-Look and tick ( ) the correct word.

-- hospital tunnel keyboard enter

# 5-Look and tick ( ) the correct sentence.

- 1. The hospital took two years to build.
- 2. She was running on the track.
- 3. What do you like reading?
- 4. I was playing with my sister.
- 5. They were sleeping.

# 6- Complete the following dialog with.

- 1. running	2.	wasn't	3. were 3	4. story
- 1. sleeping	2.	was .	3. were	4. park
- 1. newspaper	2.	help	3. did **	4. back

#### 7-Read and match.

7. medal

- 1. (c)	2. (d)	3. (a)	4	4. (b)
- 1. (b)	2. (a)	3. (d)	*	4. (c)
- 1. (c)	2. (d)	3. (b)		4. (a)

#### 8- Choose the correct word(s). (Vocabulary)

8. interviewed

journalist
 a news story
 layout specialist
 byline
 distributed to

- 9. cartoon 10. vechiles
- 11. advertisements 12. find
- 13. radio 14. floods 15. disease
- Choose the correct word(s). (Language)
- 1. looking 2. were 3. playing
- 4. wasn't 5. yesterday 6. was
- 7. making 8. running 9. were
- 10. traveling 11. were 12. saying
- 13. answering 14. doing 15. was

#### 9- Read and tick ( ) or (x).

1. (x) 2. (\(\sigma\) 3. (\(\sigma\) 4. (x)

# Read the passage and answer the questions

- A) 1. Overnight
  - 2. To shops all over the country.
- B) 3. mornino 4. hard

# 10-Look at the pictures and complete with:

- The printing press is where newspapers are printed.
- A journalist writes about important things.
- My mom likes listening to the radio in her car.
- You can read news articles in a newspaper.
- Newsreaders present the news on TV.
- My father has a new red vehicle.

#### 11- Look and write a sentence under each picture.

- Many people read newspapers.
- Cartoons make you laugh.
- She is walking in the park.
- They are listening to the guide.
- I am visiting my grandparents.
- I watch the news on TV.

## 12- Unscramble and write.

- 1. They love watching TV.
- 2. The tunnel is very long.
- 3. The hospital is clean and new.
- 4. How are newspapers printed?
- 5. Was Hana cleaning the room?
- 6. What was Salma doing?

# 13- Fill in the spaces with:

- 1. making 2: were 3. invented
- 4. writing . . . 5. yesterday

# 14- Punctuate the following.

- Safia's dress is new.
- What was Hany doing?

# Activities

# Activity (1)

1- Look and complete.

portrait necklace jewelry museum

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (3) - Second Term (127



- 2- Complete the following dialog with.
- 1. museum 2 see 3 sculpture 4 clay
- 3- Choose the correct word(s).
- 2. Gold 3. much 1. pens 4. museum
- 4- Look, unscramble and write
- radio nurse cast
- 5-Read and tick ( / ) or (x).
- 2. (1) 3 (1) 1. (x) 4. (x)
- 6-Unscramble and write.
- 1. There's a lot of clay.
- 2. How many pens are there?
- 7-Look and write a sentence under each picture.
- There are three cups.
- The necklace is made of gold.
- 8-Punctuate the following.
- It's a statue

# Activity (2)

- 1-Look and complete.
- helmet hospital hear crutches
- 2- Complete the following dialog with.
- 1. wrong 2 bike 3 hurt 4 X-ray
- Choose the correct word(s).
- 1. die 2. sea 3. break 4. write
- 4- Look, unscramble and write
- printer article ciav
- 5-Read and tick ( ) or (x).
- 1. (x) 2. (x) 3. (1)
- 6- Unscramble and write.
- 1. Hany has an injury.
- 2. Have you ever been to hospital?
- 7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.
- She is wearing a cast.
- She picked a flower.
- 8-Punctuate the following.
- You mustn't be late.

#### Activity (3)

- 1-Look and complete.
- magnet bounce compass bandage
- 2- Complete the following dialog with.
- 1. Where 2. park 3 need 4. compass
- Choose the correct word(s).
- 1. magnet 2. take 3. north 4. move
- 4- Look, unscramble and write
- laptop
- 5-Read and tick ( ) or ( ).
- 1. (1) 2. (1)
- 3. (x)
- 4. (V)

4. (x)

- 6-Unscramble and write.
- 1. Let's go to the park.
- 2. Where are you going?
- 7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.
- 1. The giraffe is tall.
- 2- The magnet is useful.
- 8- Punctuate the following.
- You need an X-ray.

# Activity (4)

- 1- Look and complete.
- telegraph printer typewriter monitor
- 2- Complete the following dialog with.
- 1. What 2. printer 3. used 4. printing
- Choose the correct word(s).
- 1. are 2. message 3. are used 4. was
- 4- Look, unscramble and write
- bounce monitor
- 5-Read and tick ( V ) or (x).
- 1. (x) 2. (1) 3. (x)
- 6-Unscramble and write.
- 1. We like to watch TV.
- 2. A monitor is big and flat.
- 7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.
- I have a cell phone.
- The subway is fast.
- 8- Punctuate the following.
- Don't yawn in class, Hany.

#### Activity (5)

- 1- Look and complete.
- cartoon tunnel. ambulance boat
- 2- Complete the following dialog with.
- 1. like 2. cartoon 3. laugh. 4. sports
- 3- Choose the correct word(s).
- 1 was 2 Headline 3. were 4. article
- 4- Look, unscramble and write
- cell phone push compass
- 5- Read and tick ( ) or (x).
- 1. (1)
- 2. (1)
- 3. (x)
- 6-Unscramble and write.
- 1. Why did you get off the bus?
- 2. Hany was listening to music.
- 7- Look and write a sentence under each picture.
- She is having breakfast.
- 2- He is riding a camel.
- 8-Punctuate the following.
- Where's Ahmed?